

AD-A246 614



2



Department
of
Defense

DTIC
ELECTE
FEB 26 1992
S D D

DoD
Implementation
Guidelines for
Electronic Data
Interchange
(EDI)

This document has been approved
for public release and sale; its
distribution is unlimited.

Volume II

December 1991

92 2 24 076

92-04642



This document was produced by the Logistics Management Institute for Defense Logistics Agency under Contract MDA903-90-C-0006 with the Department of Defense. Permission to quote or reproduce any part of this document - except for Government purposes - must be obtained from the Department of Defense Executive Agent for Electronic Commerce/Electronic Data Interchange/Protection of Logistics Unclassified/Sensitive Systems.

EXECUTIVE AGENT FOR EC/EDI/PLUS
Defense Logistics Agency
Cameron Station
Alexandria, VA 22304-6100

PREFACE

The implementation guidelines presented in Volumes I and II were developed by the Department of Defense (DoD) for new participants in the electronic data interchange (EDI) program and for documenting DoD's EDI data requirements.

Volume I contains Chapters 1-9. Those chapters describe the background, scope, and main issues that need to be considered when implementing EDI.

Volume II contains Chapter 10 only; it establishes a baseline of DoD's conventions for implementing the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Accredited Standards Committee (ASC) X12 uniform standards for electronic interchange of business transactions. This baseline is not all-encompassing. Functional analysts may need to supplement the conventions to further clarify their use in a specific functional application such as the use of the 810 Invoice for progress payments or use of the 856 Ship Notice/Manifest for the transfer or sale of an aviation fuel product. This type of supplement, called an application-specific convention, is permitted. Implementors should check with the Executive Agent, their trade association, or trading partners to see if the conventions shown here are being supplemented or customized for their specific application.

In the application-specific convention, data segments and data elements must comply with the conventions as defined in the guidelines. If the convention does not meet your needs, you can request a convention be changed to include your specific data requirements. Chapter 5, *Maintenance*, explains where to send your comments and how to make changes to the conventions by submitting data maintenance requests.

To determine whether an application-specific convention exists, you should contact the DoD Executive Agent for EDI at the address below:

DoD Executive Agent for EDI
Defense Logistics Agency
ATTN: DLA-ZIE
Cameron Station
Alexandria, VA 22304-6100

Accession For	
NTIS CRA&I	☒
DTIC TAB	☐
Unannounced	☐
Justification	
By	
Distribution/	
Availability Codes	
Dist	Avail and/or Special
A-1	



ACKNOWLEDGMENTS

The Department of Defense would like to thank the following organizations and their member companies for their assistance in developing the *DoD Implementation Guidelines for EDI*.

Accredited Standards Committee X12

Aerospace Industries Association

American Iron and Steel Institute

American Petroleum Institute

Automotive Industry Action Group

National Automated Clearinghouse Association

Data Interchange Standards Association

Electronic Data Interchange Association

Uniform Code Council, Inc.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

VOLUME I

PREFACE	iii
ACKNOWLEDGMENTS	v
1.0 INTRODUCTION	1.0.1
1.1 PURPOSE OF THE GUIDELINES	1.0.1
1.2 SCOPE	1.0.1
1.2.1 Adoption	1.0.1
1.2.2 Waivers	1.0.2
1.3 RESPONSIBLE ENTITY	1.0.2
1.4 INTRODUCTION TO EDI	1.0.2
1.4.1 What Is EDI?	1.0.2
1.4.2 What Is New About EDI?	1.0.2
1.4.3 Who Creates These Standards?	1.0.3
1.4.4 What Resources Do I Need?	1.0.3
1.4.5 What Third-Party Services Are Available?	1.0.4
1.4.6 What Are the Benefits?	1.0.4
1.4.7 How Do I Get Started?	1.0.7
1.5 HOW TO USE THE IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES	1.0.11
1.5.1 Guidelines, Standards, and Conventions	1.0.11
1.5.2 Page Numbering	1.0.12
1.5.3 Documentation of Industry Conventions	1.0.12
2.0 BUSINESS ISSUES	2.0.1
2.1 IMPLEMENTATION CONSIDERATIONS	2.0.1
2.1.1 Staffing Requirements	2.0.1
2.1.2 Implementation Checklist	2.0.2
2.2 TIMING OF TRANSACTIONS	2.0.5
2.3 MODES OF OPERATION	2.0.5
2.4 SECURITY	2.0.5
2.5 RECOVERY PROCEDURES	2.0.6
2.5.1 Recovery Procedure Considerations	2.0.7
2.5.2 Disaster Recovery Considerations	2.0.7
2.6 AUDIT CONSIDERATIONS	2.0.7
2.6.1 Confidentiality	2.0.8

2.6.2	Integrity	2.0.8
2.6.3	Authenticity	2.0.9
3.0	LEGAL CONSIDERATIONS	3.0.1
3.1	INTRODUCTION	3.0.1
3.2	FEDERAL LAW AND REGULATIONS . .	3.0.2
3.3	RECORD KEEPING AND EVIDENTIARY MATTERS	3.0.6
3.4	FREEDOM OF INFORMATION ACT . .	3.0.8
3.5	MATERIAL INSPECTION AND RECEIVING REPORT (DD FORM 250)	3.0.10
3.6	TRADING PARTNER AGREEMENTS .	3.0.11
3.7	THIRD-PARTY SERVICE PROVIDER AGREEMENTS	3.0.13
4.0	SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE AND ENVIRONMENT	4.0.1
4.1	SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE OF THE DoD STANDARD SYSTEM	4.0.1
4.1.1	Overview	4.0.1
4.1.2	The Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory Intelligent Gateway	4.0.3
4.1.3	CALS Integration	4.0.5
4.1.4	Trusted Systems/Computer Security Integration	4.0.6
4.1.5	Integrated Network Strategy	4.0.8
4.1.6	EDI VAN Integration	4.0.10
4.1.7	Procurement Bulletin Board Integration	4.0.10
4.2	SYSTEM ARCHITECTURES USED IN PRIVATE INDUSTRY	4.0.13
4.3	APPLICATION INTEGRATION	4.0.14
4.4	TRANSLATION	4.0.14
5.0	MAINTENANCE	5.0.1
5.1	MAINTAINING GUIDELINES	5.0.1
5.1.1	Development and Maintenance of DoD Conventions	5.0.1
5.1.2	The Defense Logistics Standard Systems (DLSS) and Defense Transportation EDI	5.0.2
5.2	MAINTAINING X12 STANDARDS	5.0.2

5.3	VERSION/RELEASE TIMING	5.0.3
5.4	PROPOSED CHANGES	5.0.4
6.0	COMMUNICATIONS	6.0.1
6.1	INTRODUCTION	6.0.1
6.1.1	EDI Communications Network Alternatives	6.0.1
6.1.2	DoD Long-Haul Telecommunications Guidance	6.0.2
6.2	PROTOCOLS	6.0.2
6.2.1	The Government Open Systems Interconnection Profile	6.0.2
6.2.2	General Services Administration's FTS 2000	6.0.2
6.3	POINT-TO-POINT (DEDICATED) NETWORKS	6.0.3
6.3.1	Impact of Government Open Systems Interconnection Profile	6.0.3
6.3.2	Impact of FTS 2000	6.0.4
6.4	THIRD-PARTY SERVICES (SWITCHED NETWORKS AND VALUE-ADDED SERVICES)	6.0.4
6.4.1	Impact of Government Open System Interconnection Profile	6.0.5
6.4.2	Impact of FTS 2000	6.0.5
6.4.3	Network Value-Added Services	6.0.6
6.5	NETWORK INTERCONNECTIONS	6.0.7
7.0	DoD BUSINESS MODELS	7.0.1
7.1	GENERAL BUSINESS MODEL	7.0.1
7.2	SMALL BUSINESS MODEL (to be published)	7.0.1
7.3	ORDERING SUPPLIES OR SERVICES	7.0.1
7.3.1	Indefinite Delivery Contracts	7.0.1
7.3.2	Individual Purchases	7.0.1
7.4	COMPUTER-AIDED ACQUISITION AND LOGISTIC SUPPORT (CALS)	7.0.5
7.5	ELECTRONIC FUNDS TRANSFER CORPORATE TRADE EXCHANGE RULES	7.0.5
7.5.1	Payment Information Process	7.0.7
7.5.2	Potential Benefits of EFT/EDI	7.0.7
7.5.3	Implementation Issues	7.0.10
7.5.4	How to Get Started	7.0.10

8.0	GLOSSARY	8.0.1
8.1	X12 GLOSSARY	8.0.1
8.2	DoD GLOSSARY	8.0.10
9.0	FORMS AND DOCUMENTS	9.0.1

VOLUME II

10.0	DoD CONVENTIONS FOR USING ASC X12 TRANSACTION SETS	10.0.1
10.1	INTRODUCTION	10.0.1
10.2	CONTROL SEGMENTS	10.0.1
10.2.1	Description of Use	10.0.2
10.2.2	Control Segment Specifications	10.0.2
10.3	LARGE CODE LISTS MAINTAINED BY ASC X12 (to be published)	10.0.6
10.4	CODE LISTS NOT MAINTAINED BY ASC X12 (to be published)	10.0.6
10.5	DATA ELEMENT CROSS-REFERENCE MATRIX	10.0.6
10.6	DATA SEGMENT CROSS-REFERENCE MATRIX	10.0.15
10.7	DoD/INDUSTRY CONVENTIONS . .	10.0.15

Note: The following sections represent the transactions that have been developed for this *Implementation Guidelines*.

10.7.10	DoD Convention for Using the 810 Invoice
10.7.20	DoD Convention for Using the 820 Payment Order/Remittance Advice
10.7.40	DoD Convention for Using the 840 Request for Quotation
10.7.43	DoD Convention for Using the 843 Response to Request for Quotation
10.7.50	DoD Convention for Using the 850 Purchase Order
10.7.55	DoD Convention for Using the 855 Purchase Order Acknowledgment
10.7.56	DoD Convention for Using the 856 Ship Notice/Manifest

10.7.61 DoD Convention for Using the
861 Receiving Advice

10.7.63 DoD Convention for Using the
863 Report of Test Results

10.7.97 DoD Convention for Using the
997 Functional Acknowledgment

10.0 DoD CONVENTIONS FOR USING ASC X12 TRANSACTION SETS

This chapter defines the DoD transaction set conventions. It includes the instructions for implementing the control structure and definitions of the usage indicators and applicable codes.

10.1 INTRODUCTION

The power of the ASC X12 standard is in its building block concept, which standardizes the essential elements of business transactions. It is analogous to a "standard bill of materials and the construction specifications," which gives the architect flexibility in what can be designed with standardized materials and procedures. The EDI system designer, like the architect, uses the ASC X12 standards to build business transactions that are often different because of their function and yet utilize the ASC X12 standards. The "bill of materials and the construction specification" of ASC X12 are the standards found in the published technical documentation.

ASC X12.3 - The *Data Element Dictionary* specifies the data elements used in the construction of the segments that comprise the transaction sets developed by ASC X12.

ASC X12.5 - The *Interchange Control Structure* provides the interchange control segment (also called an envelope) of a header and trailer for the electronic interchange through a data transmission; it also provide a structure to acknowledge the receipt and processing of the envelope.

ASC X12.6 - The *Application Control Structure* defines the basic control structures, syntax rules, and semantics of EDI.

ASC X12.22 - The *Data Segment Directory* provides the definitions and specifications of the segments used in the construction of transaction sets developed by ASC X12.

The DoD conventions in Section 10.7 conform to the above standards and each transaction set is a complete document to the extent possible. For further clarification of acronyms, abbreviations, and codes, refer to ASC X12 published technical documentation. Contact the DoD EDI Executive Agent for copies or the Data Interchange Standards Association, Inc., Suite 355, 1800 Diagonal Road, Alexandria, VA 22314.

10.2 CONTROL SEGMENTS

In addition to the communication control structure, the EDI structure provides the standards user with multiple levels of control to ensure data integrity. It does so by using header and trailer control

segments designed to identify uniquely the start and end of the interchange functional groups and transaction sets. The relationship of these control segments is shown in Figure 10.2-1. Control Segment specifications are defined in Section 10.7.

10.2.1 Description of Use

The interchange header and trailer segments surround one or more functional groups or interchange-related control segments and perform the following functions:

- Define the data element separators and data segment terminators
- Identify the sender and receiver
- Provide control information
- Allow for authorization and security information.

The Interchange Acknowledgment Segment is used to acknowledge one interchange header and trailer envelope where the envelope surrounds one or more functional groups. (No acknowledgment is made for the interchange acknowledgment.) The flow of the original interchange and the corresponding acknowledgment are shown in Figure 10.2-2.

The interchange control number value in the acknowledgment (TA1 segment) is the same as that for the ISA segment that is being acknowledged. The control number serves as a link between the interchange header and trailer and the acknowledgment of that header and trailer.

The interchange acknowledgment does not report any status on the functional groups contained in the interchange and is separate from the communication system's error procedures.

The preparer of the interchange header and trailer indicates the level of acknowledgment in Data Element 113, Acknowledgment Requested. If an acknowledgment is requested, then the recipient must return an acknowledgment. If not requested, none should be given.

The interchange acknowledgment control segments are placed after the interchange header and before the first functional group or before the interchange trailer if there are no functional groups.

10.2.2 Control Segment Specifications

10.2.2.1 Interchange Control Header (ISA)

Purpose. To start to identify an interchange of one or more functional groups and interchange-related control segments. The actual values of the data element separator and the segment terminator for this interchange are set by the interchange control header. For a particular interchange, the value at the fourth

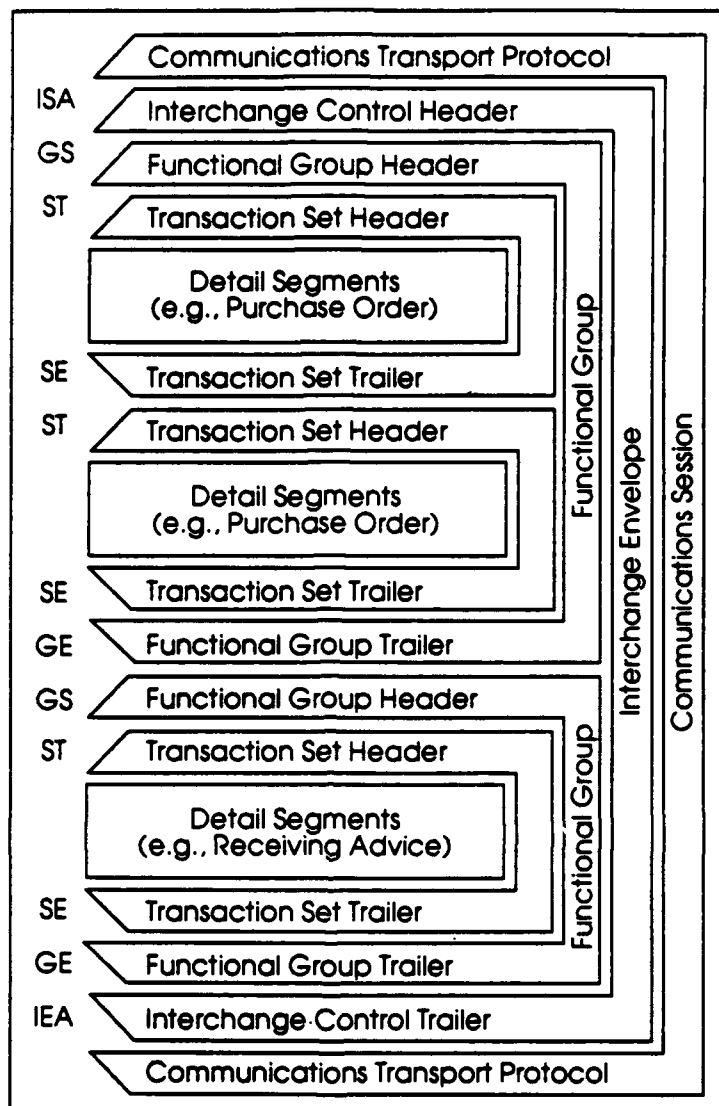


Figure 10.2-1. Hierarchical Structure

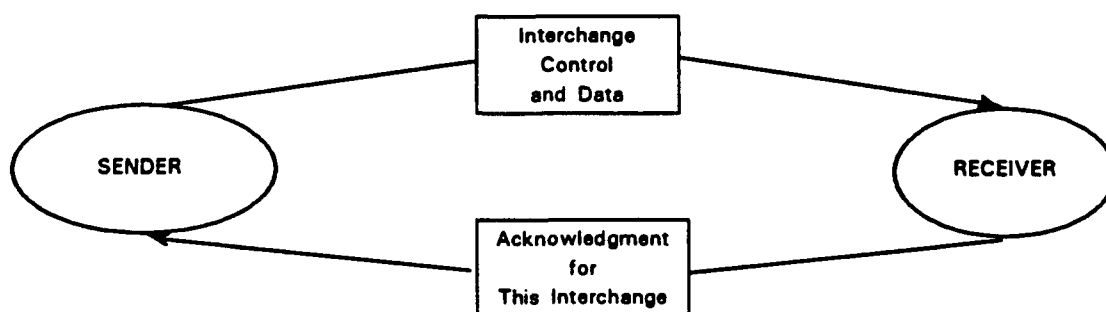


Figure 10.2-2. Flow of Original Interchange and Corresponding Acknowledgment

character position is the data element separator and the value of the last character position is the value of the segment terminator.

Record Layout. The record layout is shown in the following tabulation:

Data Name	Length	Desc	Field Entry
Interchange control header	3/3	A	ISA
Data element separator	1/1	AN	Agreed upon special character that separates all data elements
Authorized information qualifier	2/2	ID	00
Authorized information	10/10	AN	Blank fill
Security information qualifier	2/2	ID	01
Security information	10/10	AN	"An agreed upon password"
Interchange ID qualifier	2/2	ID	ZZ - mutually defined
Interchange sender ID	15/15	ID	DoDAAC
Interchange ID qualifier	2/2	ID	ZZ - mutually defined
Interchange receiver ID	15/15	ID	"An agreed upon ID"
Interchange date	6/6	DT	YYMMDD
Interchange time	4/4	TM	HHMM
Interchange control standard	1/1	ID	U = ASC X12
Interchange control version no.	5/5	ID	00203
Interchange control no.	9/9	NO	Assigned by sender
Acknowledgment requested	1/1	ID	0 = no 1 = yes
Test indicator	1/1	ID	T = test data P = production data
Subelement separator	1/1	AN	<

Note: Desc = description; A = alphabetic data; AN = alphabetic and numeric data; ID = identifier; DT = date; TM = time; NO = number; DoDAAC = Department of Defense Activity Address Code

10.2.2.2 Functional Group Header (GS)

Purpose. To start and identify a group of related transaction sets and provide control and application identification information.

Record Layout. The record layout is shown in the following tabulation:

Data Name	Length	Desc	Field Entry
Functional Group header	2/2	A	GS
Functional ID code	2/2	ID	Functional ID code
			<i>FA</i> - Functional acknowledgment <i>IN</i> - Invoice information <i>PO</i> - Purchase order <i>PR</i> - Purchase order acknowledgment <i>RA</i> - Payment order/remittance <i>RC</i> - Receiving advice <i>RQ</i> - Request for quotations <i>RR</i> - Response to request for quotation <i>RT</i> - Report of test results <i>SH</i> - Ship notice/manifest
Application sender's code	2/12	AN	DoDAAC
Application receiver	12/12	AN	"An agreed upon ID"
Group date	6/6	DT	YYMMDD
Group time	4/4	TM	HHMM
Group control number	1/9	NO	Sequential number assigned by sender
Responsible agency code	1/2	ID	X = ASC X12
Version/rel ind. ID code	1/12	ID	002003DoD0

10.2.2.3 Transaction Sets

Transaction sets of the same type are "functionally grouped" and their formats are described in Section 10.7.

10.2.2.4 Functional Group Trailer (GE)

Purpose. To define the end of a functionally related group of transaction sets.

Record Layout. The record layout is shown in the following tabulation:

Data Name	Length	DESC	Field Entry
Functional group trailer	2/2	A	GE
Number of included sets	1/6	NO	Total count of transaction sets in functional group
Group control number	1/9	NO	Same as entered in functional group header

10.2.2.5 Interchange Control Trailer (IEA)

Purpose. To define the end of an interchange of one or more functional groups an interchange related control segments.

Record Layout. The record layout is shown in the following tabulation:

Data Name	Length	DESC	Field Entry
Interchange control trailer	3/3	A	IEA
Number of included groups	1/15	NO	Number of GS segments
Interchange control no.	9/9	NO	Same as entered in interchange control header

10.3 LARGE CODE LISTS MAINTAINED BY ASC X12 (to be published)

10.4 CODE LISTS NOT MAINTAINED BY ASC X12 (to be published)

10.5 DATA ELEMENT CROSS-REFERENCE MATRIX

This section contains a data element matrix that cross-references DoD specific data elements to the ASC X12 standard elements and shows usage across multiple transaction sets. This matrix is provided to assist implementors in mapping consistently across all transactions. The matrix in Table 10.5-1 is sorted alphabetically. Table 10.5-2 is sorted by transaction set.

TABLE 10.5-1
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER
(Alphabetical Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
ABA Number	820	Q	BPS10	507	DFI ID #	01 - ABA	BPS09
Acceptance Point - Destination	856		ITA03	560	Special Service Code	IM - Insp at Destination	ITA03
Acceptance Point - Origin	856		ITA03	560	Special Service Code	IO - Insp at Origin	ITA03
Address Overflow (for Ship to)	850	Q	N102	93	Name	ST - Ship to	N101
Administered by	850		N102	93	Name	OI - Outside Insp Agency	N101
Advice Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Advice Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Advice Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Advice Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
CAGE & Part Number	840		REF02	127	Reference Number	MF - Manufact's Part #	REF01
CAGE Code of Consignee	850		SCH05	93	Name	ST - Ship to	SCH04
Call Number	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		
Call/Order Number	861		PRF02	328	Release Number		
Call/Order Number	810		BIG05	328	Release Number		
CLIN (Contract Line Item Number)	856		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
CLIN	861		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
Contract Modification Number	856		PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
Contract Number	810		BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number		
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SA - Stand-Alone Order	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number		
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SS - Supply/Service Ord.	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	IN - Information Copy	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	RL - Release-Blanket Order	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	BD - Bidding	BEG02
Contract PIIN/SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC - Govt Contract #	REF01
Contracting Officer Name	850		PER02	93	Name	BD - Buyer Name/Dept	PER01
Contractor Acct # (at Financial Institution)	820		BPS11	508	Account Number		
Data Segments - Total	820		SE01	96	Number of Included Segments		
DIC (Data Information Code)	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
DIC	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
DIC	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
DIC	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Distribution Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Distribution Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01

Notes: ABA = American Bankers Association; CAGE = Commercial and Government Entity; DFI = Depository Financial Institution; DoDAAC = Department of Defense Activity Address Code; DSSN = Disbursing Station Symbol Number; ELIN = Element Line Item Number; FOB = Free on Board; PIIN = Procurement Instrument Identification Number; PQA = Place of Quality Assurance; SPIIN = Supplemental PIIN.

TABLE 10.5-1
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(Alphabetical Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Distribution Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Distribution Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
DoDAAC of Consignee	850		SCH05	93	Name	ST – Ship to	SCH04
ELIN	856		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
Except as Noted (in Block 22 of DD Form 250)	863		NTE02	3	Free-form Message		
Except as Noted (in Block 22 of DD Form 250)	861		NTE02	3	Free-form Message		
Existing Contract Number (Use CLIN)	850		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Facility (If Different than Contractor's Address)	850		N102	93	Name	MP – Manufacturing Plant	N101
FOB Destination	843	Q	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Pay	PP – FOB Destination	FOB01
FOB Origin	843	Q	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Pay	PC – FOB Origin	FOB01
FOB Point	850		FOB03	352	Description	ZZ – Mutually Defined	FOB02
Fund Class Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Fund Class Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Fund Class Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Fund Class Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Government Contract Number	810		BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number		
Issue Date for Purchase Order (YYMMDD)	850		BEG05	323	Purchase Order Date		
Issue Priority Designator	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Issued by	850		N102	93	Name	BY – Buying Party	N101
Long-Line Accounting Data	810		REF02	127	Reference Number		
Long-Line Accounting Data	850		REF03	352	Description	AT – Appropriation #	REF01
Long-Line Acct. Data (overflow)	810		REF03	352	Description		
Mail to	850		N102	93	Name	BT – Party To Be Billed	N101
Manufacturer's Number	840		REF03	352	Description	MF – Manufact's Part #	REF01
Modification Number	810		BIG06	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
Modification Number	861		PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
Name and Address	850		N102	93	Name	SE – Selling Party	N101
Name/Location of PQA Responsibility & Acceptance	850		FOB03	352	Description	DE – Destination	FOB02
Number of Shipping Containers	856		TD102	80	Lading Quantity		
Offer	850	Q	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	98 – Bid	DTM01
Offered Quantity	843		CTP04	380	Quantity		
Offered Unit of Issue	843		CTP05	355	Unit of Measure		
Offered Unit Price	843		CTP03	212	Unit Price	QTE – Quote Price	CTP02
Order Number	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		

Notes: ABA = American Bankers Association; CAGE = Commercial and Government Entity; DFI = Depository Financial Institution; DoDAAC = Department of Defense Activity Address Code; DSSN = Disbursing Station Symbol Number; ELIN = Element Line Item Number; FOB = Free on Board; PIIN = Procurement Instrument Identification Number; PQA = Place of Quality Assurance; SPIIN = Supplemental PIIN

TABLE 10.5-1
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(Alphabetical Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Ordering Officer Name	850		PER02	93	Name	BD – Buyer Name/Dept	PER01
Originator Number	820		ST02	329	Transaction Set Control #		
Pack Quantity – As Requested	843		NTE02	3	Free Form Message	Y – Qty As Requested	NTE02
Pack Quantity – Different	843		NTE02	3	Free Form Message	N – Qty Different	NTE02
Payment Will Be Made by	850		N102	93	Name	PR – Payer	N101
PIIN	863		PRF06	367	Contract Number		
PIIN/SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
PQA Location (FOB = Destination)	850		FOB03	352	Description	DE – Destination	FOB02
PQA Location (FOB = Origin)	850		FOB03	352	Description	OR – Origin	FOB02
PQA Responsibility & Acceptance – Name/Loc	850		FOB03	352	Description	OR – Origin	FOB02
Price Breaks	810		TDS02	390	Amt Subj to Terms Discount		
Price Quote	850	Q	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	98 – Bid	DTM01
Processing Cycle Date	820		BPS12	513	Effective Date		
Progress Payment Recoupment	820	Q	RMT09	426	Adjustment Reason Code	AA – Mutually Defined	RMT09
Progress Payment Recoupment Amount	820		RMT08	782	Monetary Amount		
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SA – Stand-Alone Order	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	RL – Release-Blanket Order	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	IN – Information Copy	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	BD – Bidding	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SS – Supply/Service Ord.	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number		
Quantity Invoiced Value	810		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Quantity Ordered (sum of value)	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Quotation Line Number	843		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Required Delivery Date	840		DTM02	373	Date	002 – Delivery Requested	DTM01
Required Delivery Date	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Required Delivery Date	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Required Delivery Date	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Required Delivery Date	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Line Number	840		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Requisition Number	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Requisition Number	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Number	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Number	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01

Notes: ABA = American Bankers Association; CAGE = Commercial and Government Entity; DFI = Depository Financial Institution; DoDAAC = Department of Defense Activity Address Code; DSSN = Disbursing Station Symbol Number; ELIN = Element Line Item Number; FOB = Free on Board; PIIN = Procurement Instrument Identification Number; PQA = Place of Quality Assurance; SPIIN = Supplemental PIIN

TABLE 10.5-1
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(Alphabetical Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Results Acceptable	863		BTR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	06 – Result Acceptable	BTR01
Results Not Acceptable	863		BTR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	12 – Result Not Acceptable	BTR01
Sending Organization (DSSN)	820		N102	93	Name	ZZ – Mutually Defined	N101
Sequence Number	856		HL01	628	Heirarchical Number		
Ship to	850		N102	93	Name	ST – Ship to	N101
Shipment Number	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	SI – Shipper's ID #	REF01
Shipper's Identification Number (SID)	861		BRA01	127	Reference Number		
Signal Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Signal Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Signal Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Signal Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
SPIIN	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		
SPIIN	850		BEG04	328	Release Number	RL – Release	BEG02
SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
Sum of Value of Quantities Ordered	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Supplemental Address	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Supplemental Address	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Supplemental Address	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Supplemental Address	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Total Data Segments	820		SE01	96	Number of Included Segments		
Total Number of Shipping Containers	856		TD102	80	Lading Quantity		
Transportation Priority	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Transportation Priority	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Type of Business = Small Business	850		N102	93	Name	21 – Small Business	N101
Type of Business = Small Disadvantaged	850		N102	93	Name	27 – Small Disadvantaged	N101
Type of Business = Woman Owned – Large	850		N102	93	Name	25 – Women Owned, Large	N101
Type of Business = Woman Owned – Small	850		N102	93	Name	24 – Women Owned, Small	N101
Unit of Measure(If Different from Shipped/Invoiced)	810		IT302	355	Unit of Measure Code		
Value of Quantities Invoiced	810		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Value of Quantities Ordered (sum)	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Volume Discounts	810		TDS02	390	Amt Suby to Terms Discount		

Notes: ABA = American Bankers Association; CAGE = Commercial and Government Entity; OFI = Depository Financial Institution; DoDAAC = Department of Defense Activity Address Code; DSSN = Disbursing Station Symbol Number; ELIN = Element Line Item Number; FOB = Free on Board; PIIN = Procurement Instrument Identification Number; PQA = Place of Quality Assurance; SPIIN = Supplemental PIIN.

TABLE 10.5-2
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER
(By Transaction Set Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Call/Order Number	810		BIG05	328	Release Number		
Contract Number	810		BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number		
Government Contract Number	810		BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number		
Long-Line Accounting Data	810		REF02	127	Reference Number		
Long-Line Acct'g Data (overflow)	810		REF03	352	Description		
Modification Number	810		BIG06	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
Price Breaks	810		TDS02	390	Amt Subj to Terms Discount		
Quantity Invoiced Value	810		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Unit of Measure(If Different from Shipped/Invoiced)	810		IT302	355	Unit of Measure Code		
Value of Quantities Invoiced	810		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Volume Discounts	810		TDS02	390	Amt Subj to Terms Discount		
ABA Number	820	Q	BPS10	507	DIF ID #	01 – ABA	BP509
Contract PIIN/SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
Contractor Acct # (at Financial Institution)	820		BPS11	508	Account Number		
Data Segments – Total	820		SE01	96	Number of Included Segments		
Originator Number	820		ST02	329	Transaction Set Control #		
PIIN/SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
Processing Cycle Date	820		BPS12	513	Effective Date		
Progress Payment Recoupment	820	Q	RMT09	426	Adjustment Reason Code	AA – Mutually Defined	RMT09
Progress Payment Recoupment Amount	820		RMT08	782	Monetary Amount		
Sending Organization (DSSN)	820		N102	93	Name	ZZ – Mutually Defined	N101
Shipment Number	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	SI – Shipper's ID #	REF01
SPIIN	820		REF02	127	Reference Number	GC – Govt Contract #	REF01
Total Data Segments	820		SE01	96	Number of Included Segments		
Advice Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Advice Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
CAGE & Part Number	840		REF02	127	Reference Number	MF – Manufact's Part #	REF01
DIC	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
DIC	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Distribution Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Distribution Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Fund Class Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Fund Class Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L – Line Item Only	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Manufacturer's Number	840		REF03	352	Description	MF – Manufact's Part #	REF01
Required Delivery Date	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB – Premarked by Buyer	MAN01

Note. ELIN = Element Line Item Number.

TABLE 10.5-2
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(By Transaction Set Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Required Delivery Date	840		DTM02	373	Date	002 - Delivery Requested	DTM01
Required Delivery Date	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Line Number	840		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Requisition Number	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Number	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Signal Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Signal Code	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Supplemental Address	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Supplemental Address	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	840		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
FOB Destination	843	Q	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Pay	PP - FOB Dest	FOB01
FOB Origin	843	Q	FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Pay	PC - FOB Origin	FOB01
Offered Quantity	843		CTP04	380	Quantity		
Offered Unit of Issue	843		CTP05	355	Unit of Measure		
Offered Unit Price	843		CTP03	212	Unit Price	QTE - Quote Price	CTP02
Pack Quantity - As Requested	843		NTE02	3	Free Form Message	Y - Qty as Requested	NTE02
Pack Quantity - Different	843		NTE02	3	Free Form Message	N - Qty Different	NTE02
Quotation Line Number	843		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Address Overflow (for Ship to)	850	Q	N102	93	Name	ST - Ship to	N101
Administered By	850		N102	93	Name	OI - Outside Insp Agency	N101
Advice Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Advice Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
CAGE Code of Consignee	850		SCH05	93	Name	ST - Ship to	SCH04
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SS - Supply/Service Ord.	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	IN - Information Copy	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SA - Stand-Alone Order	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	BD - Bidding	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	RL - Release-Blanket Order	BEG02
Contract Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number		
Contracting Officer Name	850		PER02	93	Name	BD - Buyer Name/Dept	PER01
DIC	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
DIC	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Distribution Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Distribution Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
DoDAAC of Consignee	850		SCH05	93	Name	ST - Ship to	SCH04
Existing Contract Number (Use CLIN)	850		PO101	350	Assigned Identification		
Facility (If Diff Than Contractor's Address)	850		N102	93	Name	MP - Manufacturing Plant	N101
FOB Point	850		FOB03	352	Description	ZZ - Mutually Defined	FOB02
Fund Class Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Fund Class Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01

Note: ELIN = Element Line Item Number.

TABLE 10.5-2
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(By Transaction Set Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Issue Date for Purchase Order (YYMMDD)	850		BEG05	323	P O. Date		
Issue Priority Designator	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Issue Priority Designator	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Issued by	850		N102	93	Name	BY - Buying Party	N101
Long-Line Accounting Data	850		REF03	352	Description	AT - Appropriation #	REF01
Mail to	850		N102	93	Name	BT - Party To Be Billed	N101
Name and Address	850		N102	93	Name	SE - Selling Party	N101
Name/Location of PQA Responsibility & Acceptance	850		FOB03	352	Description	DE - Destination	FOB02
Offer	850	Q	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	98 - Bid	DTM01
Ordering Officer Name	850		PER02	93	Name	BD - Buyer Name/Dept	PER01
Payment Will Be Made by	850		N102	93	Name	PR - Payer	N101
PQA Location (FOB = Destination)	850		FOB03	352	Description	DE - Destination	FOB02
PQA Location (FOB = Origin)	850		FOB03	352	Description	OR - Origin	FOB02
PQA Responsibility & Acceptance - Name/Location	850		FOB03	352	Description	OR - Origin	FOB02
Price Quote	850	Q	DTM01	374	Date/Time Qualifier	98 - Bid	DTM01
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	IN - Information Copy	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SS - Supply/Service Ord	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	SA - Stand-Alone Order	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	BD - Bidding	BEG02
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number		
Purchase Order Number	850		BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	RL - Release-Blanket Order	BEG02
Quantity Ordered (Sum of Value)	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Required Delivery Date	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Required Delivery Date	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Number	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Requisition Number	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Ship to	850		N102	93	Name	ST - Ship to	N101
Signal Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Signal Code	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
SPIN	850		BEG04	328	Release Number	RL - Release	BEG02
Sum of Value of Quantities Ordered	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Supplemental Address	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Supplemental Address	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	L - Line Item Only	MAN01
Transportation Priority	850		MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	PB - Premarked by Buyer	MAN01
Type of Business = Small Business	850		N102	93	Name	21 - Small Business	N101
Type of Business = Small Disadvantaged	850		N102	93	Name	27 - Small Disadvantaged	N101
Type of Business = Woman Owned - Large	850		N102	93	Name	25 - Women Owned, Large	N101
Type of Business = Woman Owned - Small	850		N102	93	Name	24 - Women Owned, Small	N101

Note: ELIN = Element Line Item Number

TABLE 10.5-2
DoD COMMON NAME CROSS-REFERENCED TO DATA ELEMENT NUMBER (Continued)
(By Transaction Set Order)

For DoD Item Description in Transaction Set #		Use Reference DESC and DE #				Additional Qualifiers (If Value Equals for Ref DESC)	
DoD Item Description	Trans Set	Q	Ref DESC	DE #	Standard Data Name	Value	Ref DESC
Value of Quantities Ordered (sum)	850		CTT02	347	Hash Totals		
Acceptance Point - Destination	856		ITA03	560	Special Service Code	IM - Insp at Destination	ITA03
Acceptance Point - Origin	856		ITA03	560	Special Service Code	IO - Insp at Origin	ITA03
CLIN	856		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
Contract Modification Number	856		PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
ELIN	856		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
Number of Shipping Containers	856		TD102	80	Lading Quantity		
Sequence Number	856		HL01	628	Hierarchical Number		
Total Number of Shipping Containers	856		TD102	80	Lading Quantity		
Call/Order Number	861		PRF02	328	Release Number		
CLIN	861		LIN01	350	Assigned Identification		
Except as Noted (in Block 22 of DD Form 250)	861		NTE02	3	Free-Form Message		
Modification Number	861		PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number		
Shipper's Identification Number (SID)	861		BRA01	127	Reference Number		
Call Number	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		
Except As Noted (in Block 22 of DD Form 250)	863		NTE02	3	Free-Form Message		
Order Number	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		
PIIN	863		PRF06	367	Contract Number		
Results Acceptable	863		BTR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	06 - Result Acceptable	BTR01
Results Not Acceptable	863		BTR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	12 - Result Not Acceptable	BTR01
SPIIN	863		PRF02	328	Release Number		

Note: ELIN = Element Line Item Number

10.6 DATA SEGMENT CROSS-REFERENCE MATRIX

The data segment matrix in this section cross-references specific segments across the various ASC X12 standards (see Table 10.6-1). This matrix should assist implementors in consistently mapping usage in all transactions.

10.7 DoD/INDUSTRY CONVENTIONS

TABLE 10.6-1

DATA SEGMENT CROSS-REFERENCE MATRIX

Segment ID	Segment name	810	820	840	843	850	855	856	861	863	997
AK1	Functional Group Response Header										X
AK2	Transaction Set Response Header										X
AK3	Data Segment Note										X
AK4	Data Element Note										X
AK5	Transaction Set Response										X
AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer										X
AMT	Monetary Amount					X					
BAK	Beginning Seg for Purchase Order Ack						X				
BEG	Beginning Seg for Purchase Order					X					
BIG	Beginning Seg for Invoice	X									
BPS	Beginning Seg - Pmt Order/Remit Advice		X								
BQR	Beginning Seg - Response to RFQ				X						
BQT	Beginning Seg for RFQ			X							
BRA	Beginning Seg for Receiving Advice								X		
BSN	Beginning Seg for Ship Notice							X			
BTR	Beginning Seg for Test Results									X	
CID	Characteristics/Class ID									X	
CTP	Pricing Information				X						
CTT	Transaction Totals	X		X	X	X	X	X	X		
CUR	Currency	X				X					
DTM	Date/Time Reference	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	
FOB	FOB Related Instructions	X		X	X	X		X			
HL	Hierarchical Level							X			
IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)	X									
IT3	Additional Item Data	X									
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service					X		X			
ITD	Terms/Deferred Terms of Sale	X				X					
LE	Loop Trailer		X								
LIN	Item Identification Detail							X	X	X	
LS	Loop Header		X								
MAN	Marks and Numbers			X		X		X			
MEA	Measurements	X						X			
N1	Name	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	
N2	Additional Name Information	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	
N3	Address Information	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	
N4	Geographic Location	X			X	X		X	X	X	
NTE	Note/Special Instructions	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	
PER	Admin Communications Contact	X		X	X	X		X	X	X	
PID	Product/Item Description	X		X				X			
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading			X				X			
PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data			X	X	X					
PO3	Additional Item Detail				X						
PO4	Item Physical Details							X			
PRF	Purchase Order Reference							X	X		
PWK	Paperwork							X			

TABLE 10.6-1

DATA SEGMENT CROSS-REFERENCE MATRIX (Continued)

Segment ID	Segment name	810	820	840	843	850	855	856	861	863	997
RCD	Receiving Conditions								X		
REF	Reference Numbers	X	X	X	X	X		X	X	X	
RMT	Remittance Advice		X								
SCH	Line Item Schedule					X					
SDQ	Destination Quantity							X			
SE	Transaction Set Trailer		X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)							X	X		
ST	Transaction Set Header	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
TAX	Sales Tax Reference					X					
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)							X			
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)							X			
TD4	Carrier Details (Spec Handling/Haz Mat'l)							X			
TD5	Carrier Details (Route Seq/Transit Time)							X			
TDS	Total Monetary Value Summary	X									
UIT	Unit Detail									X	

10.7.10 DoD Convention for Using the 810 Invoice

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 810 Transaction Set Convention. The invoice transaction set provides for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the billing for goods and services provided.

10.7.10.1 Introduction

See Section 10.1

10.7.10.2 Control Segments

See Section 10.2

10.7.10.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.3

10.7.10.4 Code Lists Not Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.4

10.7.10.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.5

10.7.10.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.6

10.7.10.7 810.002003DoD0 Convention

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

ASC X12.2 Transaction Set 810
Invoice (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BIG	Beginning Segment for Invoice	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
USE	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
USE	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
USE	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)	O	1	IT1\200000
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5	
	TXI	Tax Information	O	10	
	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
USE	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
USE	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

IT4	Item Physical Details	O	1
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	1 ITA\10
TXI	Tax Information	O	10
ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2
SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1 SLN\1000
PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10
REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	5
N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N3	Address Information	O	2
N4	Geographic Location	O	1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
CAD	Carrier Detail	O	1

Table 3 - Summary Area

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
TDS	Total Monetary Value Summary	M	1	
TXI	Tax Information	O	10	
CAD	Carrier Detail	O	1	
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	1 ITA\10	
TXI	Tax Information	O	10	
ISS	Invoice Shipment Summary	O	5	
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

USE
USE

DoD Model Transaction 810
Invoice
Segment Hierarchy

Page No.	Table 1 - Header Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	BIG	Beginning Segment for Invoice	M	1	
8	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
9	CUR	Currency	O	1	
13	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
15	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
17	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200	
19	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
20	N3	Address Information	O	2	
21	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
23	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
24	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
26	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
28	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
29	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	Table 2 - Detail Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
31	IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)	O	1 IT1\200000	
35	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5	
36	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
38	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	Table 3 - Summary Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
40	TDS	Total Monetary Value Summary	M	1	
41	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
42	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: ST Transaction Set Header

Table: A

Sequence: 2

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3
		Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.	

Code Definition

810	Invoice
-----	---------

ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
		Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment: **BIG** Beginning Segment for Invoice
Table: **A**
Sequence: **3**
Usage: **M**
Max Use: **1**
Loop: **0**
Purpose: To indicate the beginning of an invoice transaction set and to transmit identifying numbers and dates.
Comment: A. BIG07 is used only to further define the type of invoice when needed.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BIG01	245	Invoice Date Invoice Issue Date.	M DT 6/6
BIG02	76	Invoice Number Identifying number assigned by issuer.	M AN 1/22
BIG03	323	Purchase Order Date	O DT 6/6
BIG04	324	Purchase Order Number Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser.	O AN 1/22
BIG05	328	Release Number Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction.	O AN 1/30

Invoice Date
[003 A]

Invoice Number
[004 A]

Required

Purchase Order Number
[005 A]

This element carries the Government contract number. Contractors when dealing with their vendors will use code "CT" with the "REF" segment.

Release Number
[006 A]

This element carries the call/order number.

Change Order Sequence
Number
[007 A]

This element carries the modifica-
tion number.

Transaction Type Code
[008 A *]

BIG06 327 Change Order Sequence Number O AN 1/8
Number assigned by the orderer identifying a
specific change or revision to a previously trans-
mitted transaction set.

BIG07 640 Transaction Type Code O ID 2/2
Code specifying the type of transaction.

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
CI	Consolidated Invoice
CO	Corrected
CR	Credit Memo
D03	Standard Invoice*
DO1	Progress Bill*
DO2	Cost Voucher*
DR	Debit Memo
DU	Duplicate
FB	Final Bill
MC	Material Credit Invoice
PB	Partial Bill
PR	Product (or Service)
RE	Rebill

Segment: NTE Note/Special Instruction
 Table: A
 Sequence: 4
 Usage: F
 Max Use: 100
 Loop: 0
 Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction
 Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3
		Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		INV	Invoice Instruction
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60
		Free-form text.	

Note Reference Code
[009 A *]

Free-Form Message
[010 A]

Segment: **CUR** Currency

Table: **A**

Sequence: **5**

Usage: **0**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction

Comment: A. See X12 dictionary.

Syntax Notes: 01 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.

02 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.

03 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.

04 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.

05 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.

06 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.

07 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.

08 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.

09 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.

10 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	

Entity Identification Code
[011 A *]

Code Definition

PE Payee
PR Payer

CUR02 100 Currency Code M ID 3/3
Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency
the charges are specified.

Currency Code
[012 A]

CUR03 280 Exchange Rate O R 4/6
Value to be used as a multiplier conversion factor to
convert monetary value from one currency to
another.

Exchange Rate
[013 A]

CUR04 98 Entity Identifier Code O ID 2/2
Code identifying an organizational entity or a physi-
cal location.

Entity Identification Code
[014 A *]

Code Definition

PE Payee
PR Payer

CUR05 100 Currency Code O ID 3/3
Code (Standard ISO) for country in whose currency
the charges are specified.

Currency Code
[015 A *]

Code Definition

PE Payee
PR Payer

CUR06 669 Currency Market/Exchange Code O ID 3/3
Code identifying the market upon which the curren-
cy exchange rate is based.

Currency/Market Exchange
Code
[016 A]

Not used by DoD.

CUR07 374 Date/Time Qualifier C ID 3/3
Code specifying type of date or time, or both date
and time.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Date/Time Qualifier
[017 A *]

Code Definition

007 Effective

CUR08 373 Date O DT 6/6
Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[018 A]

CUR09 337 Time O TM 4/4

CUR10 374 Date/Time Qualifier C ID 3/3
Code specifying type of date or time, or both date
and time.

Date/Time Qualifier
[019 A *]

Code Definition

036 Expiration

CUR11 373 Date O DT 6/6
Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[020 A]

CUR12 337 Time O TM 4/4

CUR13 374 Date/Time Qualifier C ID 3/3

CUR14 373 Date O DT 6/6

CUR15 337 Time O TM 4/4

CUR16 374 Date/Time Qualifier C ID 3/3

CUR17 373 Date O DT 6/6

CUR18 337 Time O TM 4/4

CUR19 374 Date/Time Qualifier C ID 3/3

CUR20 373 Date O DT 6/6

CUR21 337 Time

O TM 4/4

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 6

Usage: 0

Max Use: 12

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2

Reference Number Qualifier [021 A *]

A. The "shipment chargeable" code applies to Navy Appropriation 17X4911. B. Applies when codes "2T" or "7T" are included in Appropriation Data. C. Additional codes which are authorized when contained trading partner agreements are CO, DC, EQ, GC, IA, MS, RX, SE, WS, AM, CT, JB, OI, and RS.

Code Definition

BL	Government Bill of Lading Number
BM	Bill of Lading Number
CJ	Clause Number
DO1	Shipment Chargeable to Navy Appropriation*
DO2	Navy Transaction Type Code (TC)*
DO3	Long-line Accounting Data*
SI	Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment
TG	TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)

REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).	C AN 1/30
-------	-----	---	-----------

Reference Number [022 A]

REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	C AN 1/80
-------	-----	--	-----------

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

**Description
[023 A]**

The long-line accounting data will normally be carried in REF02. In those cases where the data exceed 30 characters in length, use REF03 to carry all of the data.

Segment: PER Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 7

Usage: 0

Max Use: 3

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	

Contact Function Code
[024 A *]

Additional codes authorized for
use when contained trading
partner agreements are AR, AP,
BD, and OC.

Code Definition

IC	Information Contact
----	---------------------

PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	

Name
[025 A]

PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.	

Communication Number
Qualifier
[026 A *]

Code Definition

DO1	AU*
DO2	Defense Data Network (DDN)*
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TL	Telex
TM	Telemail
TX	TWX

PER04 364 **Communication Number** **C AN 7/21**
Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[027 A]

PER05 326 **Request Reference Number** **O AN 1/45**

Segment: N1 Name

Table: A

Sequence: 8

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		DO1	31 Administered By*
		FR	Message From
		PE	Payee
		PR	Payer
		RI	Remit To
		ST	Ship From
		TO	Message To
N102	93	Name	C AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	C ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).	

Entity ID Code
[028 A *]

Name
[029 A]

ID Code Qualifier
[030 A]

When N101 is code 31, TO, or
RM, use code 10. When N101 is
code FR, PG, or SF, use code M2.

ID Code
[031 A]

N104	67	Identification Code	C ID 2/17
		Code identifying a party.	

Segment: N2 Additional Name Information

Table: A

Sequence: 9

Usage: 0

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer
than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name Free form name.	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35

Name
[032 A]

Name
[033 A]

Segment: N3 Address Information

Table: A

Sequence: 10

Usage: 0

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	M AN 1/35
N302	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	O AN 1/35

Address
[034 A]

Address
[035 A]

Segment: N4 Geographic Location

Table: A

Sequence: 11

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name.	C AN 2/19
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	C ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 5/9
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/2

City Name
[036 A]

State/Province Code
[037 A]

Postal Code
[038 A]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Country Code
[039 A]

A translation table will be required
to convert those standard codes
used by ANSI to those used by
DoD.

Location Qualifier
[040 A]

Location Identifier
[041 A]

N405 309 Location Qualifier O ID 1/2
Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310)
used.

N406 310 Location Identifier C AN 1/25
Code which identifies a specific geographic location.

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 12

Usage: 0

Max Use: 12

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2
REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).	C AN 1/30
REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80

Reference Number Qualifier
[042 A *]

Reference Number
[043 A]

Segment: PER Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 13

Usage: 0

Max Use: 3

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>				
PER01	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	M ID 2/2				
<table><tr><th><u>Code</u></th><th><u>Definition</u></th></tr><tr><td>IC</td><td>Information Contact</td></tr></table>				<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>	IC	Information Contact
<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>						
IC	Information Contact						
PER02	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35				
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number.	O ID 2/2				

Contact Function Code
[044 A *]

Additional codes authorized for use when contained in trading partner agreements are AR, AP, BD, and OC.

Name
[045 A]

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Communication Number
Qualifier
[046 A *]

Code Definition

DO1 AU*
DO2 Defense Data Network (DDN)*

PER04 364 Communication Number C AN 7/21
Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[047 A]

PER05 326 Request Reference Number O AN 1/45

Segment: ITD Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms
of Sale

Table: A

Sequence: 14

Usage: 0

Max Use: 5

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify terms of sale.

Comment: A. If ITD01 equals 04 - ITD10 is required
and either ITD11 or ITD12 is required.
If ITD01 equals 05 - ITD06 or ITD07 is
required. If ITD01 does not equal 04 or
05 - ITD03 or ITD08 is required.

Syntax Notes: 01 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of
ITD04, ITD05, ITD13 is required.

02 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of
ITD04, or ITD05 is required.

03 If ITD09 is present, then ITD10 is re-
quired.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code Code identifying type of payment terms.	O ID 2/2
ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code Code identifying the beginning of the terms period.	M ID 1/2
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date.	C R 1/6
ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date Date payment is due if discount is to be earned.	C DT 6/6

Terms Type Code
[048 A]

Terms Basis Date Code
[049 A]

Any applicable code can be used.

Terms Discount Percent
[050 A]

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Terms Discount Due Date [051 A]	ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	C	NO	1/3	Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned.
Terms Discount Days Due [052 A]	ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	C	DT	6/6	
Terms Net Days [053 A]	ITD07	386	Terms Net Days	C	NO	1/3	Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable).
Terms Discount Amount [054 A]	ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	C	N2	1/10	Total amount of terms discount.
Used so that rounding-off methodology will not be a factor.	ITD09	388	Terms Deferred Due Date	O	DT	6/6	
	ITD10	389	Deferred Amount Due	C	N2	1/10	
	ITD11	342	Percent of Invoice Payable	C	R	1/5	
	ITD12	352	Description	C	AN	1/80	
Day of Month [055 A]	ITD13	765	Day of Month	C	NO	1/2	The numeric value of the day of the month between 1 and the maximum day of the month being referenced.

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Table: A

Sequence: 15

Usage: 0

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

DTM01 374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.		

Date/Time Qualifier
[056 A *]

Transaction creation date will be carried in the "GS" segment of the envelope.

Code Definition

007	Effective Date
011	Shipped

DTM02 373	Date	C DT 6/6
Date (YYMMDD).		

Date
[057 A]

DTM03 337	Time	C TM 4/4
-----------	------	----------

DTM04 623	Time Zone Qualifier	O ID 2/2
-----------	---------------------	----------

Segment: **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: **A**

Sequence: **16**

Usage: **0**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.	M ID 2/2

Shipment Method of
Payment
[058 A *]

Code Definition

DO1	Paid by Seller*
DO2	Paid by Buyer*

FOB02	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.	C ID 1/2
-------	-----	--	----------

Location Qualifier
[059 A *]

Code Definition

DE	Destination
OR	Origin

FOB03	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2
FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	C	ID	3/6
FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment:	IT1	Baseline Item Data (Invoice)
Table:	B	
Sequence:	22	
Usage:	0	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	0	
Purpose:	To specify the basic and most frequently used line item data for the invoice and related transactions.	
Comment:	A. Element 235/234 combinations should be interpreted to include products and/or services. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs. B. IT101 is the purchase order line item identification. C. IT106 through IT125 provides for ten (10) different product/service IDs for each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.	
Syntax Notes:	01 If IT106 is present, then IT107 is required. 02 If IT108 is present, then IT109 is required. 03 If IT110 is present, then IT111 is required. 04 If IT112 is present, then IT113 is required. 05 If IT114 is present, then IT115 is required. 06 If IT116 is present, then IT117 is required. 07 If IT118 is present, then IT119 is required. 08 If IT120 is present, then IT121 is required. 09 If IT122 is present, then IT123 is required.	

10 If IT124 is present, then IT125 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
IT101	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	O AN 1/6
IT102	358	Quantity Invoiced Number of units invoiced (supplier units).	M R 1/10
IT103	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	M ID 2/2
IT104	212	Unit Price Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	M R 1/14
IT105	639	Basis of Unit Price Code Code identifying the type of unit price for an item.	O ID 2/2
IT106	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).	O ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		CN Commodity Name	
		FS Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN	
		PN Company Part Number	
IT107	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30

Assigned Identification
[060 B]

Quantity Invoiced
[061 B]

Unit of Measure Code
[062 B]

DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M. IT301/302 can be used for an alternative unit of measure.

Unit Price
[063 B]

The extended amount of each line item and the total amount of the contract are to be calculated by application program.

Basis Unit Price Code
[064 B]

Product/Service ID Qualifier
[065 B *]

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Product/Service ID Qualifier
[066 B]

Product/Service ID
[067 B]

Data elements IT110 through
IT125 will be used as necessary.

IT108	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).			
IT109	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
Identifying number for a product or service.			
IT110	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
IT111	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
IT112	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
IT113	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
IT114	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
IT115	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
IT116	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
IT117	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
IT118	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
IT119	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
IT120	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
IT121	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
IT122	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

IT123	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
IT124	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
IT125	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: IT3 Additional Item Data

Table: B

Sequence: 25

Usage: 0

Max Use: 5

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify additional item details relating to variations between ordered and shipped quantities, or to specify alternate units of measures and ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Syntax Notes: 01 If IT301 is present, then IT302 is required.

02 At least one of IT301, IT303, IT304, or IT305 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
IT301	382	Number of Units Shipped Numeric value of units shipped in manufacturer's shipping units for a line item or transaction set. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).	C R 1/10
IT302	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	C ID 2/2
IT303	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	C ID 2/2
IT304	383	Quantity Difference	C R 1/9
IT305	371	Change Reason Code	C ID 2/2

Number of Units Shipped
[068 B]

Unit of Measure Code
[069 B]

Use when contract unit of
measure differs from shipped or in-
voiced unit of measure.

Segment: PID **Product/Item Description**
Table: B
Sequence: 28
Usage: O
Max Use: 1000
Loop: 0
Purpose: To describe a product in coded or free-form format
Comment: A. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

B. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
C. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
Syntax Notes: 01 If PID03 is present, then PID04 is required.

02 At least one of PID04 or PID05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PID01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description.	M ID 1/1
PID02	750	Product Characteristic Code Code specifying the product characteristic being described.	O ID 2/3
PID03	348	Item Description Qualifier Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.	O ID 2/2
PID04	751	Product Description Code	C ID 1/12

Item Description Type
[070 B]

Produce/Process
Characteristic Code
[071 B]

Item Description Qualifier
[072 B]

Product Description Code
[073 B]

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).

Description
[074 B]

PID05 352 Description C AN 1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

PID06 752 Surface/Layer/Position Code O ID 2/2

Segment: MEA Measurements

Table: B

Sequence: 29

Usage: 0

Max Use: 40

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify physical measurements, including dimensions, tolerances, weights and counts.

Comment: A. When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Syntax Notes: 01 If MEA07 is used MEA03 is required.

02 Either MEA08 or MEA03 may be used, but not both.

03 Either MEA03 or MEA05 or MEA06 or MEA08 is required.

04 If either MEA03, MEA05 or MEA06 is used, MEA04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O	ID	2/2
		Code specifying the application of physical measurement cited.			
MEA02	738	Measurement Qualifier	O	ID	1/3
		Code identifying the type of measurement.			
MEA03	739	Measurement Value	C	R	1/10
		The value of the measurement.			

Measurement Reference ID
Code
[075 B]

Measurement Qualifier
[076 B]

Measurement Value
[077 B]

Unit of Measure Code
[078 B]

Range Minimum
[079 B]

Use for variation in quantity.

Range Maximum
[080 B]

Use for variation in quantity.

MEA04 355 Unit of Measurement Code C ID 2/2
Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

MEA05 740 Range Minimum C R 1/10
The value specifying the minimum of the measurement range.

MEA06 741 Range Maximum C R 1/10
The value specifying the maximum of the measurement range.

MEA07 935 Measurement Significance Code O ID 2/2

MEA08 936 Measurement Attribute Code C ID 2/2

MEA09 752 Surface/Layer/Position Code O ID 2/2

Segment: TDS Total Monetary Value Summary

Table: C

Sequence: 50

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the total invoice discounts and amounts

Comment: A. TDS02 is required if the dollar value subject to discount is not equal to the dollar value of TDS01.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TDS01	361	Total Invoice Amount Amount of invoice (including charges, less allowances) before terms discount (if discount applicable).	M N2 1/10
TDS02	390	Amount Subject to Terms Discount Amount upon which the terms discount amount is calculated.	C N2 1/10
TDS03	391	Discounted Amount Due Amount of invoice due if paid by terms discount due date (total invoice or installment amount less cash discount.)	O N2 1/10
TDS04	362	Terms Discount Amount Total amount of terms discount.	O N2 1/10

Total Invoice Amount
[081 C]

Amount Subject to Terms
Discount
[082 C]

This can be used for price breaks
or volume discounts.

Discounted Amount Due
[083 C]

Also can be used to eliminate
issue of rounding off amounts.

Terms Discount Amount
[084 C]

See note under TDS03.

Segment: CTT Transaction Totals

Table: C

Sequence: 56

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items Total number of line items in the transaction set.	M NO 1/6
CTT02	347	Hash Total Sum of values of the specific data element. (See example in X12 002003.)	O R 1/10
CTT03	81	Weight	O R 1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O R 1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O AN 1/80

Number of Line Items
[085 C]

An accumulation of the total number of IT1 segments.

Hash Total
[086 C]

CTT02 is the sum of the value of quantities invoiced (IT102) for the total number of IT1 segments.

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer
Table: C
Sequence: 57
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)
Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments	M NO 1/6
		Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
		Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	

Number of Included
Segments
[087 C]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[088 C]

This is the same number that appears in ST02.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	810 - Invoice		
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Invoice Date	[003 A]		A	3	BIG01	245			
Invoice Number	[004 A]		A	3	BIG02	76			
Purchase Order Number	[005 A]		A	3	BIG04	324			
This element carries the Government contract number. Contractors when dealing with their vendors will use code "CT" with the "REF" segment.									
Release Number	[006 A]		A	3	BIG05	328			
This element carries the call/order number.									
Change Order Sequence Number	[007 A]		A	3	BIG06	327			
This element carries the modification number.									
Transaction Type Code	[008 A]	*	A	3	BIG07	640	CI - Consolidated Invoice CO - Corrected CR - Credit Memo D03 - Standard Invoice * D01 - Progress Bill * D02 - Cost Voucher * DR - Debit Memo DU - Duplicate FB - Final Bill MC - Material Credit Invoice PB - Partial Bill PR - Product (or Service) RE - Rebill		
Note Reference Code	[009 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363	INV - Invoice Instruction		
Free-Form Message	[010 A]		A	4	NTE02	3			
Entity Identification Code	[011 A]	*	A	5	CUR01	98	PE - Payee PR - Payer		
Currency Code	[012 A]		A	5	CUR02	100			
Exchange Rate	[013 A]		A	5	CUR03	280			

DoD
ReqDes

DoD CONVENTION

VALUE

DE #

REF
DES

POS

Q

INDEX

DATA NAME

Entity Identification Code

[014 A]

•

A

5

CUR04

98

PE - Payee
PR - Payer

Currency Code

[015 A]

•

A

5

CUR05

100

PE - Payee
PR - Payer

Currency/Market Exchange Code

[016 A]

•

A

5

CUR06

669

Not used by DoD.

Date/Time Qualifier

[017 A]

•

A

5

CUR07

374

007 - Effective

Date

[018 A]

•

A

5

CUR08

373

Date/Time Qualifier

[019 A]

•

A

5

CUR10

374

036 - Expiration

Date

[020 A]

•

A

5

CUR11

373

Reference Number Qualifier

[021 A]

•

A

6

REF01

128

BL - Government Bill of Lading Number
BM - Bill of Lading Number
CJ - Clause Number
DO1 - Shipment Chargeable to Navy Appropriation*
DO2 - Navy Transaction Type Code (TC)*
DO3 - Long-line Accounting Data*
SI - Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment
TG - TG Transportation Control Number (TCN)

A. The "shipment chargeable" code applies to Navy Appropriation 17X4911. B. Applies when codes "2T" or "7T" are included in Appropriation Data. C. Additional codes which are authorized when contained trading partner agreements are CO, DC, EQ, GC, IA, MS, RX, SE, WS, AM, CT, JB, OI, and RS.

Reference Number

[022 A]

•

A

6

REF02

127

Description

[023 A]

•

A

6

REF03

352

The long-line accounting data will normally be carried in REF02. In those cases where the data exceed 30 characters in length, use REF03 to carry all of the data.

Contact Function Code

[024 A]

•

A

7

PER01

366

IC - Information Contact

Additional codes authorized for use when contained trading partner agreements are AR, AP, BD, and OC.

Name

[025 A]

•

A

7

PER02

93

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Communication Number Qualifier	[026 A]	*	A	7	PER03	365	DO1 - AU* DO2 - Defense Data Network (DDN)* EM - Electronic Mail FX - Facsimile IT - International Telephone PS - Packet Switching TE - Telephone TL - Telex TM - Telemail TX - TWX		
Communication Number	[027 A]		A	7	PER04	364			
Entity ID Code	[028 A]	*	A	8	N101	98	DO1 - 31 Administered By* FR - Message From PE - Payee PR - Payer RI - Remit To ST - Ship From TO - Message To		
Name	[029 A]		A	8	N102	93			
ID Code Qualifier	[030 A]		A	8	N103	66		When N101 is code 31, TO, or RM, use code 10. When N101 is code FR, PG, or SF, use code M2.	
ID Code	[031 A]		A	8	N104	67			
Name	[032 A]		A	9	N201	93			
Name	[033 A]		A	9	N202	93			
Address	[034 A]		A	10	N301	166			
Address	[035 A]		A	10	N302	166			
City Name	[036 A]		A	11	N401	19			
State/Province Code	[037 A]		A	11	N402	156			
Postal Code	[038 A]		A	11	N403	116			
Country Code	[039 A]		A	11	N404	26			

A translation table will be required to convert those
standard codes used by ANSI to those used by DoD.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Location Qualifier	[040 A]		A	11	N405	309			
Location Identifier	[041 A]		A	11	N406	310			
Reference Number Qualifier	[042 A]	*	A	12	REF01	128			
Reference Number	[043 A]		A	12	REF02	127			
Contact Function Code	[044 A]	*	A	13	PER01	366	IC - Information Contact		
Additional codes authorized for use when contained in trading partner agreements are AR, AP, BD, and OC.									
Name	[045 A]		A	13	PER02	93			
Communication Number Qualifier	[046 A]	*	A	13	PER03	365	DO1 - AU* DO2 - Defense Data Network (DDN)*		
Communication Number	[047 A]		A	13	PER04	364			
Terms Type Code	[048 A]		A	14	ITD01	336			
Terms Basis Date Code	[049 A]		A	14	ITD02	333		Any applicable code can be used.	
Terms Discount Percent	[050 A]		A	14	ITD03	338			
Terms Discount Due Date	[051 A]		A	14	ITD04	370			
Terms Discount Days Due	[052 A]		A	14	ITD05	351			
Terms Net Days	[053 A]		A	14	ITD07	386			
Terms Discount Amount	[054 A]		A	14	ITD08	362		Used so that rounding-off methodology will not be a factor.	
Day of Month	[055 A]		A	14	ITD13	765			
Date/Time Qualifier	[056 A]	*	A	15	DTM01	374	007 - Effective Date 011 - Shipped		
Transaction creation date will be carried in the "GS" segment of the envelope.									
Date	[057 A]		A	15	DTM02	373			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Shipment Method of Payment	[058 A]	*	A	16	FOB01	146	DO1 - Paid by Seller* DO2 - Paid by Buyer*		
Location Qualifier	[059 A]	*	A	16	FOB02	309	DE - Destination OR - Origin		
Assigned Identification	[060 B]		B	22	IT101	350			
Quantity Invoiced	[061 B]		B	22	IT102	358			
Unit of Measure Code	[062 B]		B	22	IT103	355			
								DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M. IT301/302 can be used for an alternative unit of measure.	
Unit Price	[063 B]		B	22	IT104	212			
								The extended amount of each line item and the total amount of the contract are to be calculated by application program.	
Basis Unit Price Code	[064 B]		B	22	IT105	639			
Product/Service ID Qualifier	[065 B]	*	B	22	IT106	235	CN - Commodity Name FS - Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN PN - Company Part Number		
Product/Service ID Qualifier	[066 B]		B	22	IT108	235			
Product/Service ID	[067 B]		B	22	IT109	234			
								Data elements IT110 through IT125 will be used as necessary.	
Number of Units Shipped	[068 B]		B	25	IT301	382			
Unit of Measure Code	[069 B]		B	25	IT302	355			
								Use when contract unit of measure differs from shipped or invoiced unit of measure.	
Item Description Type	[070 B]		B	28	PID01	349			
Produce/Process Characteristic Code	[071 B]		B	28	PID02	750			
Item Description Qualifier	[072 B]		B	28	PID03	348			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DOD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Product Description Code	[073 B]	B	28		PID04	751			
Description	[074 B]	B	28		PID05	352			
Measurement Reference ID Code	[075 B]	B	29		MEA01	737			
Measurement Qualifier	[076 B]	B	29		MEA02	738			
Measurement Value	[077 B]	B	29		MEA03	739			
Unit of Measure Code	[078 B]	B	29		MEA04	355			
Range Minimum	[079 B]	B	29		MEA05	740		Use for variation in quantity.	
Range Maximum	[080 B]	B	29		MEA06	741		Use for variation in quantity.	
Total Invoice Amount	[081 C]	C	50		TDS01	361			
Amount Subject to Terms Discount	[082 C]	C	50		TDS02	390		This can be used for price breaks or volume discounts.	
Discounted Amount Due	[083 C]	C	50		TDS03	391		Also can be used to eliminate issue of rounding off amounts.	
Terms Discount Amount	[084 C]	C	50		TDS04	362		See note under TDS03.	
Number of Line Items	[085 C]	C	56		CTT01	354		An accumulation of the total number of IT1 segments.	
Hash Total	[086 C]	C	56		CTT02	347		CTT02 is the sum of the value of quantities invoiced (IT102) for the total number of IT1 segments.	
Number of Included Segments	[087 C]	C	57		SE01	96			

DoD
ReqDes

DoD CONVENTION

VALUE

DE #

REF
DES

POS

A

Q

INDEX

DATA NAME

Transaction Set Control Number [088 C] C 57 SE02 329

This is the same number that appears in ST02.

10.7.20 DoD Convention for Using the 820 Payment Order/Remittance Advice

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 820 Transaction Set Convention. The payment order/remittance advice transaction set is used as addenda records in the implementation of Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT) and provides advice to payee by the payor on the application of the EFT payment.

10.7.20.1 Introduction

See Section 10.1

10.7.20.2 Control Segments

See Section 10.2

10.7.20.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.3

10.7.20.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.4

10.7.20.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.5

10.7.20.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.6

10.7.20.7 820.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.4 Transaction Set 820
Remittance/Payment Advice (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BPS	Beginning Segment for Payment Order/Remittance Advice	M	1	
	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	M	5	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	M	10	
	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200	
	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	LS	Loop Header	M	1	
USE	N5	Car Ordered	M	1 N5\10000	
USE	RMT	Remittance Advice	M	1 RMT\10000	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
USE	LE	Loop Trailer	M	1	

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

**DoD Model Transaction Set 820
Remittance/Payment Advice
Segment Hierarchy**

Page No.	Table 1 - Header Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	BPS	Beginning Segment for Payment Order/Remittance Advice	M	1	
9	REF	Reference Numbers	M	5	
10	DTM	Date/Time Reference	M	10	
	Table 2 - Detail Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
11	LS	Loop Header	M	1	
12	N1	Name	M	1	N1\10000
13	RMT	Remittance Advice	M	1	RMT\10000
15	REF	Reference Numbers	O	5	
16	LE	Loop Trailer	M	1	
	Table 3 - Summary Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
17	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: ST Transaction Set Header
 Table: A
 Sequence: 10
 Usage: M
 Max Use: 1
 Loop: 0
 Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number
 Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.	M ID 3/3
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		820 X12.4 Remittance/Payment Notice	
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Transaction Set ID
[001 A]

Transaction Set Control No.
[002 A]

Number assigned by the originator. Sequentially assigned within each functional group.

Segment: BPS Beginning Segment for Payment
Order/Remittance Advice

Table: A

Sequence: 20

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To (1) indicate the beginning of a payment order/remittance advice transaction set and total payment amount and (2) to enable related transfer of ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. BPS02 is the total currency amount of all items being paid in this transaction.

B. When using this transaction set to initiate a payment, BPS04, BPS05, BPS07, BPS09, BPS10, BPS11, and BPS12 may be required, depending upon the conventions issued by the specific banking channel being used. BPS04 and BPS05 relate to the originating Depository Financial Institution (DFI).

C. BPS06 is the account number of the sending company to be debited or credited with payment.

D. BPS09 and BPS10 relate to the receiving DFI.

E. BPS11 is the account number of the receiving company to be debited or credited with the payment.

F. BPS13 is conditional on the ability of the receiving depository financial institution (RDFI) to furnish the actual settlement date, and shall be left blank (omitted) by the originating company.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BPS01	591	Payment Method Code	M ID 3/3
		Code used to designate the actual funds transfer method.	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Payment Method Code [003 A *]		<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>ADC</td><td>ACH Demand Credit</td></tr></table>	Code	Definition	ADC	ACH Demand Credit										
Code	Definition															
ADC	ACH Demand Credit															
Monetary Amount [004 A]		<table><tr><td>BPS02</td><td>782</td><td>Amount</td><td>M R</td><td>1/15</td></tr><tr><td colspan="5">Monetary amount.</td></tr></table>	BPS02	782	Amount	M R	1/15	Monetary amount.								
BPS02	782	Amount	M R	1/15												
Monetary amount.																
Transaction Handling Code [005 A]		<table><tr><td>BPS03</td><td>305</td><td>Transaction Handling Code</td><td>M ID</td><td>1/1</td></tr><tr><td colspan="5">Code designating the action to be taken by all parties.</td></tr><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>X</td><td>Make Payment and Send Remittance Advice</td></tr></table>	BPS03	305	Transaction Handling Code	M ID	1/1	Code designating the action to be taken by all parties.					Code	Definition	X	Make Payment and Send Remittance Advice
BPS03	305	Transaction Handling Code	M ID	1/1												
Code designating the action to be taken by all parties.																
Code	Definition															
X	Make Payment and Send Remittance Advice															
		<table><tr><td>BPS04</td><td>506</td><td>(DFI) ID Number Qualifier</td><td>C ID</td><td>2/2</td></tr></table>	BPS04	506	(DFI) ID Number Qualifier	C ID	2/2									
BPS04	506	(DFI) ID Number Qualifier	C ID	2/2												
		<table><tr><td>BPS05</td><td>507</td><td>(DFI) Identification Number</td><td>C AN</td><td>3/12</td></tr></table>	BPS05	507	(DFI) Identification Number	C AN	3/12									
BPS05	507	(DFI) Identification Number	C AN	3/12												
		<table><tr><td>BPS06</td><td>508</td><td>Account Number</td><td>O AN</td><td>1/35</td></tr></table>	BPS06	508	Account Number	O AN	1/35									
BPS06	508	Account Number	O AN	1/35												
		<table><tr><td>BPS07</td><td>509</td><td>Originating Company ID Number</td><td>C AN</td><td>10/10</td></tr></table>	BPS07	509	Originating Company ID Number	C AN	10/10									
BPS07	509	Originating Company ID Number	C AN	10/10												
		<table><tr><td>BPS08</td><td>510</td><td>Originating Company Supplemental Code</td><td>O AN</td><td>9/9</td></tr></table>	BPS08	510	Originating Company Supplemental Code	O AN	9/9									
BPS08	510	Originating Company Supplemental Code	O AN	9/9												
Required		<table><tr><td>BPS09</td><td>506</td><td>(DFI) ID Number Qualifier</td><td>C ID</td><td>2/2</td></tr><tr><td colspan="5">Code identifying the type of identification number of Depository Financial Institution (DFI).</td></tr></table>	BPS09	506	(DFI) ID Number Qualifier	C ID	2/2	Code identifying the type of identification number of Depository Financial Institution (DFI).								
BPS09	506	(DFI) ID Number Qualifier	C ID	2/2												
Code identifying the type of identification number of Depository Financial Institution (DFI).																
DIF ID No. Qualifier [006 A *]	<	<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>ABA Transit Routing No.</td></tr></table>	Code	Definition	01	ABA Transit Routing No.										
Code	Definition															
01	ABA Transit Routing No.															
Including check digits (9 digits).																
Required		<table><tr><td>BPS10</td><td>507</td><td>(DFI) Identification Number</td><td>C AN</td><td>3/12</td></tr><tr><td colspan="5">Depository Financial Institution (DFI) identification number.</td></tr></table>	BPS10	507	(DFI) Identification Number	C AN	3/12	Depository Financial Institution (DFI) identification number.								
BPS10	507	(DFI) Identification Number	C AN	3/12												
Depository Financial Institution (DFI) identification number.																
DIF ID No. [007 A]	<															
ABA Number with check digit of financial institution receiving the deposit.																

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Required	BPS11	508	Account Number	C	AN	1/35
Account No. [008 A]			Account number assigned.			
Contractor's account number at financial institution.						
	BPS12	513	Effective Entry Date	C	DT	6/6
Effective Date [009 A]			Date the originating company intends for the transac- tion to be settled.			
Processing cycle date.						
Required	BPS13	727	Settlement Date	C	DT	6/6
Settlement Date [010 A]			The date the transaction is actually settled. This field is to be used only by the RDFI. It must be left blank by the originating company.			
Enter spaces—actual settlement date will be provided by financial institution.						

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 50

Usage: M

Max Use: 5

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2
-------	-----	---	----------

Code	Definition
------	------------

GC	Government Contract No.
----	-------------------------

REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).	C AN 1/30
-------	-----	---	-----------

REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80
-------	-----	-------------	-----------

Reference No. Qualifier
[011 A *]

Reference No.
[012 A]

Enter the contract PIIN/SPIIN.

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Table: A

Sequence: 60

Usage: M

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01 374	Date/Time Qualifier		M ID 3/3
	Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.		
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		007 Effective	
DTM02 373	Date		C DT 6/6
	Date (YYMMDD).		
DTM03 337	Time		C TM 4/4
DTM04 623	Time Zone Qualifier		O ID 2/2

Date/Time Qualifier
[013 A *]

Date
[014 A]
(YYMMDD)

Segment: LS Loop Header
Table: B
Sequence: 10
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To indicate that the next segment begins a loop
Comment: A. LS is a control segment. (See X12 dictionary for further explanation.)

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LS01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M ID 1/4
		Code identifying loop within the transaction set which is bounded by the related "LS" and "LE" segments (corresponding "LS" and "LE" segments must have the same value for Loop Identifier). (See X12 Dictionary.)	

Loop ID Code
[015 A *]

Code	Definition
N1	Loop ID Number

Segment: N1 Name

Table: B

Sequence: 20

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: N1

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Id Code Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	M ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		ZZ Mutually Defined	
N102	93	Name Free form name.	C AN 1/35
N103	66	ID Code Qualifier	C ID 1/2
N104	67	ID Code	C ID 2/17

Entity ID Code
[016 A *]

Name
[017 A]

Sending organizations (DSSN).

Segment: RMT Remittance Advice
Table: B
Sequence: 30
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To indicate the detail on items.
Comment: A. Parties using this segment should agree on the content of RMT01 and RMT02 prior to initiating transaction communication.
B. RMT03 may also be used to specify the amount paid when different from the amount invoiced.
C. RMT08 is any amount being deducted from or added to a particular invoice or line item for reasons other than payment discount (e.g., damaged goods, short shipment, tax, penalty or late charge payment).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
RMT01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		IV Seller Invoice No.	
RMT02	127	Reference Number	M AN 1/30
RMT03	782	Amount	O R 1/15
RMT04	777	Total Invoice Amount Amount of invoice (including charges, less allowances) before terms discount (if discount applicable).	O R 1/15

Reference No. Qualifier
[018 A *]

Required

Total Invoice Amount
[019 A]

Total amount of invoice.

<

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Discount Amount Due
[020 A]

Total invoice amount less terms
discount amount. Enter * if not
taken.

Monetary Amount
[021 A]

Enter amount deducted as a
progress payment recoupment. If
none enter *.

Adjustment Reason Code
[022 A *]

Progress Payment Recoupment.
Enter * if RMT08 = *.

RMT05 778 Amount Subject to Terms Discount O R 1/15

RMT06 779 Discounted Amount Due O R 1/15
Amount of invoice due if paid by terms discount due
date (Total Invoice Amount less Terms Discount
Amount).

RMT07 780 Discount Amount O R 1/15

RMT08 782 Amount O R 1/15
Monetary amount.

RMT09 426 Adjustment Reason Code O ID 2/2
Code indicating reason for adjustment to invoice or
payment.

Code	Definition
ZZ	Mutually Defined

RMT10 352 Description O AN 1/80

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Table: B

Sequence: 50

Usage: M

Max Use: 5

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
-------	-----	----------------------------	----------

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code	Definition
SI	Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment

REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30
-------	-----	------------------	-----------

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80
-------	-----	-------------	-----------

Reference No. Qualifier
[023 A *]

Reference No.
[024 A]

Use shipment number.

Segment: LE Loop Trailer

Table: B

Sequence: 70

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate that the loop immediately preceding this segment is complete

Comment: A. (See X12 dictionary for further explanation.)

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
--------------	-----------------	------	------------

LE01	447	Loop Identifier Code	M ID 1/4
------	-----	----------------------	----------

Code identifying loop within the transaction set which is bounded by the related "LS" and "LE" segments (corresponding "LS" and "LE" segments must have the same value for Loop Identifier). (See X12 Dictionary)

Loop ID Code
[025 A]

Code Definition

N1	Loop ID Number
----	----------------

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer

Table: C

Sequence: 10

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M NO 1/6
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Number of Included
Segments
[026 A]

Total data segments.

Transaction Set Control No.
[027 A]

Same number as assigned to ST02.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID	[001 A]		A	10	ST01	143	820 - X12.4 Remittance/Payment Notice		
Transaction Set Control No.	[002 A]		A	10	ST02	329			
Payment Method Code	[003 A]	*	A	20	BPS01	591	ADC - ACH Demand Credit		
Monetary Amount	[004 A]		A	20	BPS02	782			
Transaction Handling Code	[005 A]		A	20	BPS03	305	X - Make Payment and Send Remittance Advice		
DIF ID No. Qualifier	[006 A]	*	A	20	BPS09	506	01 - ABA Transit Routing No.		Required
							Including check digits (9 digits).		
DIF ID No.	[007 A]		A	20	BPS10	507			Required
							ABA Number with check digit of financial institution receiving the deposit.		
Account No.	[008 A]		A	20	BPS11	508			Required
							Contractor's account number at financial institution.		
Effective Date	[009 A]		A	20	BPS12	513			
							Processing cycle date.		
Settlement Date	[010 A]		A	20	BPS13	727			Required
							Enter spaces—actual settlement date will be provided by financial institution.		
Reference No. Qualifier	[011 A]	*	A	50	REF01	128	GC - Government Contract No.		
Reference No.	[012 A]		A	50	REF02	127			
							Enter the contract PIN/SPIN.		
Date/Time Qualifier	[013 A]	*	A	60	DTM01	374	007 - Effective		
Date	[014 A]		A	60	DTM02	373			
							(YYMMDD)		

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Loop ID Code	[015 A]	*	B	10	LS01	447	N1	- Loop ID Number	
Entity ID Code	[016 A]	*	B	20	N101	98	ZZ	- Mutually Defined	
Name	[017 A]	B	20		N102	93			
Sending organizations (DSSN).									
Reference No. Qualifier	[018 A]	*	B	30	RMT01	128	IV	- Seller Invoice No.	
Total Invoice Amount	[019 A]	B	30		RMT04	777			Required
Total amount of invoice.									
Discount Amount Due	[020 A]	B	30		RMT06	779			
Total invoice amount less terms discount amount. Enter * if not taken.									
Monetary Amount	[021 A]	B	30		RMT08	782			
Enter amount deducted as a progress payment recoupment. If none enter *.									
Adjustment Reason Code	[022 A]	*	B	30	RMT09	426	ZZ	- Mutually Defined	
Progress Payment Recoupment. Enter * if RMT08 = *.									
Reference No. Qualifier	[023 A]	*	B	50	REF01	128	SI	- Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment	
Reference No.	[024 A]	B	50		REF02	127			
Use shipment number.									
Loop ID Code	[025 A]	B	70		LE01	447	N1	- Loop ID Number	
Number of Included Segments	[026 A]	C	10		SE01	96			
Total data segments.									
Transaction Set Control No.	[027 A]	C	10		SE02	329			
Same number as assigned to ST02.									

10.7.40 DoD Convention for Using the 840 Request for Quotation

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 840 Transaction Set Convention. The request for quotation transaction set provides potential buyers with the ability to solicit price, delivery schedule, and other items from potential sellers of goods and services.

10.7.40.1 Introduction

See Section 10.1

10.7.40.2 Control Segments

See Section 10.2

10.7.40.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.3

10.7.40.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.4

10.7.40.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.5

10.7.40.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.6

10.7.40.7 840.002003DoD0 Convention

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

ASC X12.7 Transaction Set 840
Request for Quotation (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BQT	Beginning Segment for Request For Quote	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	1	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
USE	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
	SHH	General Schedule	O	5	
	PRN	Product ID Numbers	O	5	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
USE	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000	
	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
USE	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200	
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	M	PO1\100000	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25	
USE	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
USE	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1	
	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2	
	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	50	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	104	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
USE	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1 SLN\1000	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000
MSG	Message Text	O	1000 MSG\

N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N3	Address Information	O	2
N4	Geographic Location	O	1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25

Table 3 - Summary Area

USE
USE

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

DoD Model Transaction Set 840
Request for Quotation
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
7	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
8	BQT	Beginning Segment for Request For Quote	M	1	
10	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
11	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
12	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
14	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
16	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
18	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10 MSG	
19	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200	
21	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
22	N3	Address Information	O	2	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
23	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	M	1 PO1\100000	
27	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
29	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
31	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
32	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
33	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
34	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header

Table: **A**

Sequence: **2**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3
		Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.	

Code Definition

840 Request For Quotation

ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
		Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment: **BQT** Beginning Segment for Request
For Quote

Table: A

Sequence: 3

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of a request for a
quote transaction set and to transmit identify-
ing numbers and dates

Syntax Notes: 01 If BQT05 is present, then BQT04 is re-
quired.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BQT01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying purpose of transaction set.	

Transaction Set Purpose
Code
[003 A *]

Code Definition

00	Original
01	Cancellation
04	Change

BQT02	586	Request for Quote Reference Number	M AN 1/45
		Number assigned by the purchaser to identify his re- quest for quote.	

Request for Quote Reference
Number
[004 A]

Example, two-position FY, five-
position BPA number, and four-
position call number.

BQT03	652	Request Quotation Control Date	M DT 6/6
		Date to be used for reference purposes in an RFQ and a response to RFQ.	

Request Quotation Control
Date
[005 A]

Required

BQT04	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C ID 3/3
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Date/Time Qualifier [006 A *]	<													
Date that the response must be received by the buyer.														
		<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>106</td><td>Required By</td></tr><tr><td>99</td><td>Bid Open (Date Bids Will Be Opened)</td></tr></table>	Code	Definition	106	Required By	99	Bid Open (Date Bids Will Be Opened)						
Code	Definition													
106	Required By													
99	Bid Open (Date Bids Will Be Opened)													
Required	BQT05 373	Date O DT 6/6												
Date [007 A]	<	Date (YYMMDD).												
	BQT06 92	Purchase Order Type Code O ID 2/2												
Required	BQT07 960	Request for Quote Type Code O ID 2/2												
RFQ Type Code [008 A *]	<	Code specifying the type of request for quote.												
		<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Request for Quote</td></tr><tr><td>02</td><td>Solicitation for Offer</td></tr><tr><td>03</td><td>Invitation for Bid</td></tr><tr><td>04</td><td>Request for Proposal</td></tr><tr><td>05</td><td>Sealed Bid</td></tr></table>	Code	Definition	01	Request for Quote	02	Solicitation for Offer	03	Invitation for Bid	04	Request for Proposal	05	Sealed Bid
Code	Definition													
01	Request for Quote													
02	Solicitation for Offer													
03	Invitation for Bid													
04	Request for Proposal													
05	Sealed Bid													

Segment: NTE Note/Special Instruction

Table: A

Sequence: 4

Usage: 0

Max Use: 100

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3
-------	-----	---------------------	----------

Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).

Code Definition

DEL	Delivery
GEN	Entire Transaction Set
LIN	Line Item
QUT	Quotation Instruction
TRA	Transportation
WHI	Warehouse Instruction

NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60
-------	---	-------------------	-----------

Free-form text.

Note Reference Code
[009 A *]

Free-form Message
[010 A]

NTE should only be used for exceptions. Usually requires manual processing unless pre-established agreements are made. Examples: QUT - provisioning statement, do not substitute, must furnish exact quantity and unit of issue requested. DEL - establish limit on acceptable delivery time after award.

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 6

Usage: M

Max Use: 12

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Reference Number Qualifier
[011 A *]

Reference Number
[012 A]

For code "MF" enter CAGE and
part number.

Description
[013 A]

For code "MF" enter
manufacturer's number.

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
--------------	-----------------	------	------------

REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2
-------	-----	---	----------

Code Definition

MF	Manufacturer's Part Number
NS	National Stock Number
RQ	Purchase Requisition Number

REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).	C AN 1/30
-------	-----	---	-----------

REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	C AN 1/80
-------	-----	--	-----------

Segment: PER Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 7

Usage: M

Max Use: 3

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		BD	Buyer Name or Department
		CW	Confirm With
		HM	Hazardous Material Contact
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.	

Contact Function Code
[014 A *]

Required

Name
[015 A]

Required

<

Communication Number
Qualifier
[016 A *] <

Code	Definition
------	------------

AU	AUTOVON
EM	Electronic Mail
FT	Federal Telecom System
FX	Facsimile
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TX	TWX

Required

PER04 364 Communication Number C AN 7/21
Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[017 A] <

PER05 326 Request Reference Number O AN 1/45

Segment: **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: **A**

Sequence: **9**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.	M ID 2/2

Shipment Method of Pay
[018 A *]

"ZZ" must be agreed upon to mean "Paid by Buyer."

Code Definition

PP	Prepaid by Seller
ZZ	Mutually Defined

FOB02	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.	C ID 1/2
-------	-----	--	----------

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Location Qualifier
[019 A *]

Code Definition

DE Destination
OR Origin
ZZ Mutually Defined

Description
[020 A]

FOB03	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.					
FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2
FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	C	ID	3/6
FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: ITD Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms
of Sale

Table: A

Sequence: 20

Usage: 0

Max Use: 5

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify terms of sale.

Comment: A. If ITD01 equals 04 - ITD10 is required
and either ITD11 or ITD12 is required.
If ITD01 equals 05 - ITD06 or ITD07
is required. If ITD01 does not equal
04 or 05 - ITD03 or ITD08 is required.

Syntax Notes: 01 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of
ITD04, ITD05, ITD13 is required.

02 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of
ITD04, or ITD05 is required.

03 If ITD09 is present, then ITD10 is re-
quired.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code Code identifying type of payment terms.	O ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		08 Basic Discount	
ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code Code identifying the beginning of the terms period.	M ID 1/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		02 Delivery Date	
		03 Invoice Date	
		05 Invoice Receipt Date	
ITD03	338	Terms Discount Percent Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date.	C R 1/6

Terms Type Code
[021 A *]

Terms Basis Date Code
[022 A *]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Terms Discount [023 A]	ITD04	370	Terms Discount Due Date	C	DT	6/6	Date payment is due if discount is to be earned.
Terms Discount Due Date [024 A]	ITD05	351	Terms Discount Days Due	C	N0	1/3	Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned.
Terms Discount Days Due [025 A]	ITD06	446	Terms Net Due Date	C	DT	6/6	
	ITD07	386	Terms Net Days	C	N0	1/3	
	ITD08	362	Terms Discount Amount	C	N2	1/10	
	ITD09	388	Terms Deferred Due Date	O	DT	6/6	
	ITD10	389	Deferred Amount Due	C	N2	1/10	
	ITD11	342	Percent of Invoice Payable	C	R	1/5	
	ITD12	352	Description	C	AN	1/80	
	ITD13	765	Day of Month	C	N0	1/2	

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 34

Usage: M

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers
for shipping containers

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).	

Marks and Numbers Qualifier [026 A *]

Use of these codes indicates
"mark for" instructions in addition
to the "ship to."

Code Definition

L	Line Item Only
PB	Premarked by Buyer

MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment. Also see: Marks and Numbers Qualifier (88).	

Marks and Numbers [027 A]

Examples, Mark for Requisition
Number, DIC, Signal Code, Sup-
plemental Address, Issue Priority
Designator, Distribution Code, Re-
quired Delivery Date, Advice
Code, Fund Class Code, Transpor-
tation Priority.

Segment: N1 Name
Table: A
Sequence: 37
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: N1
Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code
Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.
02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	M ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		RC Mail To	
		ST Freight To	
		ZZ Mutually Defined	
N102	93	Name Free form name.	C AN 1/35
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).	C ID 1/2

Entity ID Code
[028 A *]

"ZZ" also means "mark for."

Name
[029 A]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

ID Code Qualifier
[030 A *]

Code Definition

10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code

N104 67 Identification Code C ID 2/17
Code identifying a party.

ID Code
[031 A]

Segment: N2 Additional Name Information

Table: A

Sequence: 38

Usage: M

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name Free form name.	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35

Name
[032 A]

Name
[033 A]

Segment: N3 Address Information

Table: A

Sequence: 39

Usage: M

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	M AN 1/35
N302	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	O AN 1/35

Address
[034 A]

Address
[035 A]

Segment:	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data
Table:	B	
Sequence:	51	
Usage:	0	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	0	
Purpose:	To specify basic and most frequently used purchase order line item data	
Comment:	A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.	
	B. PO101 is the line item identification	
	C. PO106 through PO125 provide for ten (10) different product/service IDs per each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Mode 1 No., SKU.	
Syntax Notes:	01 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is required.	
	02 If PO106 is present, then PO107 is required.	
	03 If PO108 is present, then PO109 is required.	
	04 If PO110 is present, then PO111 is required.	
	05 If PO112 is present, then PO113 is required.	
	06 If PO114 is present, then PO115 is required.	
	07 If PO116 is present, then PO117 is required.	
	08 If PO118 is present, then PO119 is required.	
	09 If PO120 is present, then PO121 is required.	

10 If PO122 is present, then PO123 is required.

11 If PO124 is present, then PO125 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PO101	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	O AN 1/6
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered Quantity ordered.	M R 1/9
PO103	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	M ID 2/2
PO104	212	Unit Price	C R 1/14
PO105	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O ID 2/2
PO106	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).	O ID 2/2

Code Definition

BP	Buyer's Part Number
FS	Federal Stock Classification or NSN
IN	Buyer's Item Number
MG	Manufacturer's Part Number
ND	National Drug Code (NDC)

Assigned Identification
[036 A]

Req. line number.

Quantity Ordered
[037 A]

Unit of Measure Code
[038 A]

Some codes must be mutually agreed upon. DoD Manual 5000.12 M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.

Product/Service ID Qualifier
[039 A *]

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Product/Service ID
[040 A]

PO107	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
Identifying number for a product or service.					
PO108	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO109	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO110	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO111	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO112	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO113	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO114	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO115	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO116	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO117	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO118	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO119	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO120	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO121	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO122	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO123	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO124	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

PO125 234 Product/Service ID

C AN 1/30

Segment: PID **Product/Item Description**
Table: B
Sequence: 55
Usage: M
Max Use: 1000
Loop: 0
Purpose: To describe a product in coded or free-form format
Comment: A. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
 B. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
 C. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
Syntax Notes: 01 If PID03 is present, then PID04 is required.
 02 At least one of PID04 or PID05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PID01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description.	M ID 1/1
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		F Free Form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PID02	750	Product Characteristic Code	O ID 2/3
PID03	348	Item Description Qualifier	O ID 2/2
PID04	751	Product Description Code	C ID 1/12

Item Description Type
[041 A *]

Description
[042 A *]

PID05 352 Description C AN 1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

PID06 752 Surface/Layer/Position Code O ID 2/2

Segment: PKG Marking, Packaging, Loading
Table: B
Sequence: 58
Usage: M
Max Use: 25
Loop: 0

Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

Comment: A. Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.

B. Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

C. PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

D. Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Syntax Notes: 01 If PKG03 is present, then PKG04 is required.

02 At least one of PKG04 or PKG05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description.	M ID 1/1
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		F Free form	
		S Structured (From Industry Code List)	
		X Semi-structured (Code and Text)	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.	O ID 1/5

Item Description Type
[043 A *]

Packaging Characteristic
Code
[044 A *]

Code Definition

36 Package Specifications

PKG03 348 Item Description Qualifier O ID 2/2

PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code C ID 1/7

PKG05 352 Description C AN 1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Description
[045 A]

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Table: B

Sequence: 77

Usage: M

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01 374	Date/Time Qualifier		M ID 3/3
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		002 Delivery Requested	
DTM02 373	Date		C DT 6/6
		Date (YYMMDD).	
DTM03 337	Time		C TM 4/4
DTM04 623	Time Zone Qualifier		O ID 2/2

Date/Time Qualifier
[046 A *]

Date
[047 A]

Required delivery date.

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers

Table: **B**

Sequence: **84**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **10**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers
for shipping containers

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).	

Marks and Numbers Qualifier
[048 A *]

Use of these codes indicates
"mark for" instructions in addition
to the "ship to."

Code Definition

L	Line Item Only
PB	Premarked by Buyer

MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment. Also see: Marks and Numbers Qualifier (88).	

Marks and Numbers
[049 A]

Segment: CTT Transaction Totals

Table: C

Sequence: 111

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items Total number of line items in the transaction set.	M NO 1/6
CTT02	347	Hash Total	O R 1/10
CTT03	81	Weight	O R 1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O R 1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O AN 1/80

Number of Line Items
[050 A]

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer
 Table: C
 Sequence: 112
 Usage: M
 Max Use: 1
 Loop: 0
 Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)
 Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M NO 1/6
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Number of Included
Segments
[051 A]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[052 A]

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	840	- Request For Quotation	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	*	A	3	BQT01	353	00 - Original 01 - Cancellation 04 - Change		
Request for Quote Reference Number	[004 A]		A	3	BQT02	586		Example, two-position FY, five-position BPA number, and four-position call number.	
Request Quotation Control Date	[005 A]		A	3	BQT03	652			
Date/Time Qualifier	[006 A]	*	A	3	BQT04	374	106 - Required By 99 - Bid Open (Date Bids Will Be Opened)		Required
Date	[007 A]		A	3	BQT05	373		Date that the response must be received by the buyer.	Required
RFQ Type Code	[008 A]	*	A	3	BQT07	960	01 - Request for Quote 02 - Solicitation for Offer 03 - Invitation for Bid 04 - Request for Proposal 05 - Sealed Bid		Required
Note Reference Code	[009 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363	DEL - Delivery GEN - Entire Transaction Set LIN - Line Item QUT - Quotation Instruction TRA - Transportation WHI - Warehouse Instruction		
Free-form Message	[010 A]		A	4	NTE02	3		NTE should only be used for exceptions. Usually requires manual processing unless pre-established agreements are made. Examples: QUT - provisioning statement, do not substitute, must furnish exact quantity and unit of issue requested. DEL - establish limit on acceptable delivery time after award.	
Reference Number Qualifier	[011 A]	*	A	6	REF01	128	MF - Manufacturer's Part Number NS - National Stock Number RQ - Purchase Requisition Number		

DATA NAME	NDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Reference Number	[012 A]		A	6	REF02	127			
Description	[013 A]		A	6	REF03	352		For code "MF" enter CAGE and part number.	
Contact Function Code	[014 A]	*	A	7	PER01	366	BD - Buyer Name or Department CW - Confirm With HM - Hazardous Material Contact	For code "MF" enter manufacturer's number.	
Name	[015 A]		A	7	PER02	93			Required
Communication Number Qualifier	[016 A]	*	A	7	PER03	365	AU - AUTOVON EM - Electronic Mail FT - Federal Telecom System FX - Facsimile PS - Packet Switching TE - Telephone TX - TWX		Required
Communication Number	[017 A]		A	7	PER04	364			Required
Shipment Method of Pay	[018 A]	*	A	9	FOB01	146	PP - Prepaid by Seller ZZ - Mutually Defined		
Location Qualifier	[019 A]	*	A	9	FOB02	309	DE - Destination OR - Origin ZZ - Mutually Defined	"ZZ" must be agreed upon to mean "Paid by Buyer."	
Description	[020 A]		A	9	FOB03	352			
Terms Type Code	[021 A]	*	A	20	ITD01	336	08 - Basic Discount		
Terms Basis Date Code	[022 A]	*	A	20	ITD02	333	02 - Delivery Date 03 - Invoice Date 05 - Invoice Receipt Date		
Terms Discount	[023 A]		A	20	ITD03	338			
Terms Discount Due Date	[024 A]		A	20	ITD04	370			
Terms Discount Days Due	[025 A]		A	20	ITD05	351			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Marks and Numbers Qualifier	[026 A]	*	A	34	MAN01	88	L - Line Item Only PB - Premarked by Buyer	Use of these codes indicates "mark for" instructions in addition to the "ship to."	
Marks and Numbers	[027 A]		A	34	MAN02	87		Examples, Mark for Requisition Number, DIC, Signal Code, Supplemental Address, Issue Priority Designator, Distribution Code, Required Delivery Date, Advice Code, Fund Class Code, Transportation Priority.	
Entity ID Code	[028 A]	*	A	37	N101	98	RC - Mail To ST - Freight To ZZ - Mutually Defined	"ZZ" also means "mark for."	
Name	[029 A]		A	37	N102	93			
ID Code Qualifier	[030 A]	*	A	37	N103	66	10 - Department of Defense Activity Address Code		
ID Code	[031 A]		A	37	N104	67			
Name	[032 A]		A	38	N201	93			
Name	[033 A]		A	38	N202	93			
Address	[034 A]		A	39	N301	166			
Address	[035 A]		A	39	N302	166			
Assigned Identification	[036 A]		B	51	P0101	350	Req. line number.		
Quantity Ordered	[037 A]		B	51	P0102	330			
Unit of Measure Code	[038 A]		B	51	P0103	355		Some codes must be mutually agreed upon. DoD Manual 5000.12 M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Product/Service ID Qualifier	[039 A]	*	B	51	PO106	235	BP - Buyer's Part Number FS - Federal Stock Classification or NSN IN - Buyer's Item Number MG - Manufacturer's Part Number ND - National Drug Code (NDC)		
Product/Service ID	[040 A]		B	51	PO107	234			
Item Description Type	[041 A]	*	B	55	PID01	349	F - Free Form S - Structured (From Industry Code List) X - Semi-structured (Code and Text)		
Description	[042 A]	*	B	55	PID05	352			
Item Description Type	[043 A]	*	B	58	PKG01	349	F - Free form S - Structured (From Industry Code List) X - Semi-structured (Code and Text)		
Packaging Characteristic Code	[044 A]	*	B	58	PKG02	753	36 - Package Specifications		
Description	[045 A]		B	58	PKG05	352			
Date/Time Qualifier	[046 A]	*	B	77	DTM01	374	002 - Delivery Requested		
Date	[047 A]		B	77	DTM02	373		Required delivery date.	
Marks and Numbers Qualifier	[048 A]	*	B	84	MAN01	88	L - Line Item Only PB - Premarked by Buyer		
Marks and Numbers	[049 A]		B	84	MAN02	87		Use of these codes indicates "mark for" instructions in addition to the "ship to."	
Number of Line Items	[050 A]		C	111	CTT01	354			
Number of Included Segments	[051 A]		C	112	SEO1	96			
Transaction Set Control Number	[052 A]		C	112	SEO2	329			

10.7.43 DoD Convention for Using the 843 Response to Request for Quotation

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 843 Transaction Set Convention. The response to request for quotation (RFQ) transaction set provides potential buyers with price, delivery schedule, and other terms from potential sellers of goods and services.

10.7.43.1 Introduction

See Section 10.1

10.7.43.2 Control Segments

See Section 10.2

10.7.43.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.3

10.7.43.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.4

10.7.43.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.5

10.7.43.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.6

10.7.43.7 843.002003DoD0 Convention

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

ASC X12.8 Transaction Set 843
Response to Request for Quotation
(Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BQR	Beginning Segment for Response to Request For Quote	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	1	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
	DIS	Discount Detail	O	20	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
	SHH	General Schedule	O	5	
	PRN	Product ID Numbers	O	5	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000	
	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

USE	N1	Name	0	1 N1\200
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	0	2
USE	N3	Address Information	0	2
USE	N4	Geographic Location	0	1
	REF	Reference Numbers	0	12
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	0	3
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	0	1
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	0	2
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	0	12
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	0	12
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	0	5
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	0	25

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	0	1	PO1\100000
	CUR	Currency	0	1	
USE	PO3	Additional Item Detail	0	25	
USE	CTP	Pricing Information	0	25	
	PID	Product/Item Description	0	1000	
	MEA	Measurements	0	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	0	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	0	25	
	PO4	Item Physical Details	0	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	0	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	0	3	
	SSS	Special Services	0	25	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	0	10	
	IT8	Conditions of Sale	0	1	
	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	0	2	
	DIS	Discount Detail	0	20	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	0	3	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	0	1	
	SDQ	Destination Quantity	0	50	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	0	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	0	12	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	104
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10

CST	Cost Analysis	O	1 CST\100
PID	Product/Item Description	O	1
CUR	Currency	O	1
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	2

SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1 SLN\1000
PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000

CST	Cost Analysis	O	1 CST\100
PID	Product/Item Description	O	1
CUR	Currency	O	1
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	2

N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000
MSG	Message Text	O	1000

N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N3	Address Information	O	2
N4	Geographic Location	O	1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

**DoD Model Transaction Set 843
Response to Request for Quotation
Segment Hierarchy**

Page No.	Table 1 - Header Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
7	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
8	BQR	Beginning Segment for Response to Request For Quote	M	1	
10	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
11	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
12	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
13	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200	
15	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
16	N3	Address Information	O	2	
17	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
19	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	Table 2 - Detail Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
21	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	O	1 PO1\100000	
24	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25	
26	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
28	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
30	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	Table 3 - Summary Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
31	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
32	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header

Table: **A**

Sequence: **2**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3
		Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.	

Code Definition

843 Response to Request for Quotation

ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
		Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment: BQR Beginning Segment for Response
to Request For Quote

Table: A

Sequence: 3

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of a response to
request for quote transaction set and to
transmit identifying numbers and dates

Syntax Notes: 01 If BQR05 is present, then BQR04 is re-
quired.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BQR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code Code identifying purpose of transaction set.	M ID 2/2
		Code	Definition
		00	Original
		01	Cancellation
		04	Change
BQR02	586	Request for Quote Reference Number assigned by the purchaser to identify his re- quest for quote.	M AN 1/45
BQR03	652	Request Quotation Control Date Date to be used for reference purposes in an RFQ and a response to RFQ.	M DT 6/6
BQR04	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C ID 3/3
BQR05	373	Date	O DT 6/6

Transaction Set Purpose
Code
[003 A *]

Request for Quote Reference
[004 A]

Two-position FY, five-position BPA
Number and four-position call num-
ber from BQT02 in 840 Transac-
tion Set.

Request Quote Control Date
[005 A]

Date from BQT03 of 840 Transac-
tion Set.

BQR06 587 Acknowledgment Type

O ID 2/2

Segment: **NTE** Note/Special Instruction

Table: A

Sequence: 4

Usage: 0

Max Use: 100

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3
-------	-----	---------------------	----------

Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).

Note Reference Code
[006 A *]

Code Definition

CHG	Change
DEL	Delivery
GEN	Entire Transaction Set
INV	Invoice Instructions
LIN	Line Item
QUT	Quotation Instructions
SPH	Special Handling
TRA	Transportation
WHI	Warehouse Instruction
ZZZ	Mutually Defined

NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60
-------	---	-------------------	-----------

Free-form text.

Free-form Message
[007 A]

"Y" equals pack quantity as requested and "N" equals pack quantity is different.

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 6

Usage: M

Max Use: 12

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
-------	-----	----------------------------	----------

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code Definition

RQ	Purchase Requisition Number
----	-----------------------------

REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30
-------	-----	------------------	-----------

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80
-------	-----	-------------	-----------

Reference Number Qualifier
[008 A *]

Reference Number
[009 A]

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Table: A

Sequence: 23

Usage: M

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01 374	Date/Time Qualifier		M ID 3/3
	Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.		
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		001	Cancel After This Date and Time
		036	Expiration Date/Time
		098	Bid (Effective)
DTM02 373	Date		C DT 6/6
	Date (YYMMDD).		
DTM03 337	Time		C TM 4/4
DTM04 623	Time Zone Qualifier		O ID 2/2

Date/Time Qualifier
[010 A *]

Date
[011 A]

Segment: N1 Name

Table: A

Sequence: 137

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		SE	Selling Party
N102	93	Name	C AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	C ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		1	Dun and Bradstreet (Credit Reporting)
N104	67	Identification Code	C ID 2/17
		Code identifying a party.	

Entity ID Code
[012 A *]

Name
[013 A]

ID Code Qualifier
[014 A *]

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

ID Code
[015 A]

Segment: N2 Additional Name Information

Table: A

Sequence: 138

Usage: M

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name Free form name.	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35

Name
[016 A]

Name
[017 A]

Segment: N3 Address Information

Table: A

Sequence: 139

Usage: M

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	M AN 1/35
N302	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	O AN 1/35

Address
[018 A]

Address
[019 A]

Segment: N4 Geographic Location

Table: A

Sequence: 140

Usage: C

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name.	C AN 2/19
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	C ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 5/9
N404	26	Country Code	O ID 2/2
N405	309	Location Qualifier	O ID 1/2

City Name
[020 A]

State/Province Code
[021 A]

Postal Code
[022 A]

N406 310 Location Identifier

C AN 1/25

Segment: PER Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 142

Usage: M

Max Use: 3

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		SU	Supplier Contact
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		EM	Electronic Mail
		FX	Facsimile
		PS	Packet Switching
		TE	Telephone
		TL	Telex

Contact Function Code
[023 A *]

Name
[024 A]

Communication Number
Qualifier
[025 A *]

Communication Number
[026 A]

PER04 364 Communication Number C AN 7/21
Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

PER05 326 Request Reference Number O AN 1/45

Segment: PO1 Purchase Order Baseline Item
Data

Table: B

Sequence: 236

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify basic and most frequently used
purchase order line item data

Comment: A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete
list of IDs.

B. PO101 is the line item identification

C. PO106 through PO125 provide for ten
(10) different product/service IDs per
each item. For example: Case, Color,
Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No.,
Mode 1 No., SKU.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is re-
quired.

02 If PO106 is present, then PO107 is re-
quired.

03 If PO108 is present, then PO109 is re-
quired.

04 If PO110 is present, then PO111 is re-
quired.

05 If PO112 is present, then PO113 is re-
quired.

06 If PO114 is present, then PO115 is re-
quired.

07 If PO116 is present, then PO117 is re-
quired.

08 If PO118 is present, then PO119 is re-
quired.

09 If PO120 is present, then PO121 is re-
quired.

10 If PO122 is present, then PO123 is re-
quired.

11 If PO124 is present, then PO125 is required.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
PO101	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	O AN 1/6
PO102	330	Quantity Ordered Quantity ordered.	M R 1/9
PO103	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	M ID 2/2
PO104	212	Unit Price Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	C R 1/14
PO105	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O ID 2/2
PO106	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).	O ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		VP Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number	
PO107	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	C AN 1/30
PO108	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
PO109	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30

Assigned Identification
[027 A]

Request for quotation line number.

Quantity Ordered
[028 A]

Unit of Measure Code
[029 A]

The 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.

Unit Price
[030 A]

Product/Service ID Qualifier
[031 A *]

Product/Service ID
[032 A]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

PO110	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO111	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO112	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO113	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO114	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO115	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO116	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO117	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO118	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO119	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO120	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO121	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO122	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO123	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO124	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO125	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: PO3 Additional Item Detail

Table: B

Sequence: 241

Usage: M

Max Use: 25

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify additional item related data involving variations in normal price/quantity structure.

Comment: A. Some examples of price/quantity variations are: price in different units from the PO1 segment, price changes by date, or price changes by quantity (break and level).

B. PO307 defines the unit of measure for PO306.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PO304 is present, then at least one of PO303 or PO305 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PO301	371	Change Reason Code Code specifying the reason for price or quantity change.	M ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		AQ Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure	
		QT Quantity Price Break	
PO302	373	Date Date (YYMMDD).	O DT 6/6
PO303	236	Price Qualifier Code identifying pricing specification.	O ID 3/3
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		PBQ Unit Price Beginning Quantity	
PO304	212	Unit Price Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	C R 1/14

Change Reason Code
[033 A *]

Date
[034 A]

Price Qualifier Code
[035 A *]

Unit Price
[036 A]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Quantity [037 A]	PO305	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O	ID	2/2
	PO306	380	Quantity Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).	M	R	1/10
	PO307	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	M	ID	2/2
	PO308	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
Unit of Measure Code [038 A]						

Segment: CTP Pricing Information

Table: B

Sequence: 242

Usage: 0

Max Use: 25

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pricing information

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTP02 is present, then CTP03 is required.

02 If CTP04 is present, then CTP05 is required.

03 If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.

Data Element Summary

		Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes										
Required		CTP01	687	Class of Trade Code Code indicating class of trade.	O ID 2/2										
Class of Trade Code [039 A *]	<			<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>DI</td><td>Distributor</td></tr><tr><td>MF</td><td>Manufacturer</td></tr><tr><td>OE</td><td>OEM</td></tr><tr><td>WH</td><td>Wholesaler</td></tr></table>	Code	Definition	DI	Distributor	MF	Manufacturer	OE	OEM	WH	Wholesaler	
Code	Definition														
DI	Distributor														
MF	Manufacturer														
OE	OEM														
WH	Wholesaler														
Required		CTP02	236	Price Qualifier Code identifying pricing specification.	O ID 3/3										
Price Qualifier Code [040 A *]	<			<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>QTE</td><td>Quote Price</td></tr></table>	Code	Definition	QTE	Quote Price							
Code	Definition														
QTE	Quote Price														
		CTP03	212	Unit Price Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	C R 1/14										
Unit Price [041 A]															
Offered unit price.															
Required		CTP04	380	Quantity Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).	O R 1/10										

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Quantity
[042 A] <

Offered quantity.

Unit of Measure Code
[043 A]

Offered unit of issue. The
5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary
must be reconciled. Use "ZZ"
for conflicting codes.

CTP05 355 Unit of Measurement Code C ID 2/2
Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

CTP06 648 Price Multiplier Qualifier O ID 3/3

CTP07 649 Multiplier C R 1/10

Segment: **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: **B**

Sequence: **256**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>						
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.	M ID 2/2						
<table><tr><th><u>Code</u></th><th><u>Definition</u></th></tr><tr><td>PC</td><td>Prepaid but Charged to Customer</td></tr><tr><td>PP</td><td>Prepaid (by Seller)</td></tr></table>				<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>	PC	Prepaid but Charged to Customer	PP	Prepaid (by Seller)
<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>								
PC	Prepaid but Charged to Customer								
PP	Prepaid (by Seller)								
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	C ID 1/2						
FOB03	352	Description	O AN 1/80						
FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2						

Shipment Method of Pay
[044 A *]

"PP" equals FOB destination and
"PC" equals FOB origin.

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	C	ID	3/6
FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Table: B

Sequence: 258

Usage: M

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01 374	Date/Time Qualifier		M ID 3/3
	Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.		
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		001	Cancel After This Date or Time
		036	Expiration Date/Time
		098	Bid (Effective)
DTM02 373	Date		C DT 6/6
	Date (YYMMDD).		
DTM03 337	Time		C TM 4/4
DTM04 623	Time Zone Qualifier		O ID 2/2

Date/Time Qualifier
[045 A *]

Date
[046 A]

Segment: CTT Transaction Totals

Table: C

Sequence: 395

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Number of Line Items
[047 A]

Hash Total
[048 A]

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items Total number of line items in the transaction set.	M NO 1/6
CTT02	347	Hash Total Sum of values of the specific data element. (See example in X12 002003.)	O R 1/10
CTT03	81	Weight	O R 1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O R 1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O AN 1/80

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer
 Table: C
 Sequence: 400
 Usage: M
 Max Use: 1
 Loop: 0
 Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)
 Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M NO 1/6
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Number of Included
Segments
[049 A]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[050 A]

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	843	Response to Request for Quotation	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	*	A	3	BQR01	353	00 - Original 01 - Cancellation 04 - Change		
Request for Quote Reference	[004 A]		A	3	BQR02	586		Two-position FY, five-position BPA Number and four-position call number from BQT02 in 840 Transaction Set.	
Request Quote Control Date	[005 A]		A	3	BQR03	652		Date from BQT03 of 840 Transaction Set.	
Note Reference Code	[006 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363	CHG - Change DEL - Delivery GEN - Entire Transaction Set INV - Invoice Instructions LIN - Line Item QUT - Quotation Instructions SPH - Special Handling TRA - Transportation WHI - Warehouse Instruction ZZZ - Mutually Defined		
Free-form Message	[007 A]		A	4	NTE02	3		"Y" equals pack quantity as requested and "N" equals pack quantity is different.	
Reference Number Qualifier	[008 A]	*	A	6	REF01	128	RQ	Purchase Requisition Number	
Reference Number	[009 A]		A	6	REF02	127			
Date/Time Qualifier	[010 A]	*	A	23	DTM01	374	001 - Cancel After This Date and Time 036 - Expiration Date/Time 098 - Bid (Effective)		
Date	[011 A]		A	23	DTM02	373			
Entity ID Code	[012 A]	*	A	137	N101	98	SE	Selling Party	
Name	[013 A]		A	137	N102	93			
ID Code Qualifier	[014 A]	*	A	137	N103	66	1	Dun and Bradstreet (Credit Reporting)	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DOD CONVENTION	DOD ReqDes
ID Code	[015 A]	A	137	N104	67				
Name	[016 A]	A	138	N201	93				
Name	[017 A]	A	138	N202	93				
Address	[018 A]	A	139	N301	166				
Address	[019 A]	A	139	N302	166				
City Name	[020 A]	A	140	N401	19				
State/Province Code	[021 A]	A	140	N402	156				
Postal Code	[022 A]	A	140	N403	116				
Contact Function Code	[023 A]	*	A	142	PER01	366	SU	- Supplier Contact	
Name	[024 A]	A	142	PER02	93				
Communication Number Qualifier	[025 A]	*	A	142	PER03	365	EM	- Electronic Mail	
							FX	- Facsimile	
							PS	- Packet Switching	
							TE	- Telephone	
							TL	- Telex	
Communication Number	[026 A]	A	142	PER04	364				
Assigned Identification	[027 A]	B	236	PO101	350				
Request for quotation line number.									
Quantity Ordered	[028 A]	B	236	PO102	330				
Unit of Measure Code	[029 A]	B	236	PO103	355				
The 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.									
Unit Price	[030 A]	B	236	PO104	212				
Product/Service ID Qualifier	[031 A]	*	B	236	PO106	235	VP	- Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number	
Product/Service ID	[032 A]	B	236	PO107	234				
Change Reason Code	[033 A]	*	B	241	PO301	371	AQ	- Alternate Quantity and Unit of Measure	
							QT	- Quantity Price Break	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	DES	REF	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Date	[034 A]	B	241	PO302	373					
Price Qualifier Code	[035 A]	*	B	241	PO303	236	PBQ	- Unit Price Beginning Quantity		
Unit Price	[036 A]	B	241	PO304	212					
Quantity	[037 A]	B	241	PO306	380					
Unit of Measure Code	[038 A]	B	241	PO307	355					
Class of Trade Code	[039 A]	*	B	242	CTP01	687	DI	- Distributor MF - Manufacturer OE - OEM WH - Wholesaler		Required
Price Qualifier Code	[040 A]	*	B	242	CTP02	236	QTE	- Quote Price		Required
Unit Price	[041 A]	B	242	CTP03	212				Offered unit price.	
Quantity	[042 A]	B	242	CTP04	380				Offered quantity.	Required
Unit of Measure Code	[043 A]	B	242	CTP05	355					
Shipment Method of Pay	[044 A]	*	B	256	FOB01	146	PC	- Prepaid but Charged to Customer PP - Prepaid (by Seller)		Offered unit of issue. The 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.
Date/Time Qualifier	[045 A]	*	B	258	DTM01	374	O01	- Cancel After This Date or Time O36 - Expiration Date/Time O98 - Bid (Effective)	"PP" equals FOB Destination and "PC" equals FOB Origin.	
Date	[046 A]	B	258	DTM02	373					
Number of Line Items	[047 A]	C	395	CTT01	354					
Hash Total	[048 A]	C	395	CTT02	347					
Number of Included Segments	[049 A]	C	400	SE01	96					

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DOD CONVENTION	Dod ReqDes
Transaction Set Control Number	[050 A]		C	400	SE02	329			

10.7.50 DoD Convention for Using the 850 Purchase Order

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 850 Transaction Set Convention. The purchase order transaction set provides for customary and established business and industry practices relative to the placement of purchase order for goods and services. This transaction set should not be used to convey purchase order change or purchase order acknowledgment information.

10.7.50.1 Introduction

See Section 10.1

10.7.50.2 Control Segments

See Section 10.2

10.7.50.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.3

10.7.50.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.4

10.7.50.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.5

10.7.50.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.6

10.7.50.7 850.002003DoD0 Convention

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

ASC X12.1 Transaction Set 850
Purchase Order (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BEG	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
USE	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	1	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
USE	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
	SHH	General Schedule	O	5	
	PRN	Product ID Numbers	O	5	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000	
	MSG	Message Text	O	1000	
USE	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200	
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
USE	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	M	1	PO1\100000
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	25	
USE	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
USE	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
USE	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
USE	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
	IT8	Conditions of Sale	O	1	
	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	2	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	500	
	IT3	Additional Item Data	O	5	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
USE	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	104	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	1	
USE	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
USE	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1	
USE	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1	SLN\1000

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

USE	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
	PO3	Additional Item Detail	O	104
USE	N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000
USE	MSG	Message Text	O	1000
USE	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25

Table 3 - Summary Area

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1
USE	AMT	Monetary Amount	O	1
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1

DoD Model Transaction Set 850
Purchase Order
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
7	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
8	BEG	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order	M	1	
10	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
11	CUR	Currency	O	1	
14	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
16	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
18	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
20	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
22	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
23	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
26	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
27	N3	Address Information	O	2	
28	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
30	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
32	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
34	PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	M	1	PO1\100000
38	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
40	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
42	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
44	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
45	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
47	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
49	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
50	SCH	Line Item Schedule	O	104	
52	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
54	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

55	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1 SLN\1000
59	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000
61	N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000
62	MSG	Message Text	O	1000
63	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
65	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
66	N3	Address Information	O	2
67	N4	Geographic Location	O	2
69	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12

Table 3 - Summary Area

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
70	CTT Transaction Totals	M	1	
71	AMT Monetary Amount	O	1 AMT\	
72	SE Transaction Set Trailer		1	

Segment: ST Transaction Set Header

Table: A

Sequence: 2

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.	M ID 3/3
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		850 X12.1 Purchase Order	
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment: **BEG** Beginning Segment for Purchase Order

Table: A

Sequence: 3

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of the purchase order transaction set and transmit identifying numbers and dates.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

BEG01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2
-------	-----	------------------------------	----------

Code identifying purpose of transaction set.

Transaction Set Purpose Code
[003 A *]

Code Definition

00	Original
01	Cancellation
04	Change
05	Replace
06	Confirmation (Award)
07	Duplicate
08	Status
ZZ	Mutually Defined

BEG02	92	Purchase Order Type Code	M ID 2/2
-------	----	--------------------------	----------

Code specifying the type of Purchase Order.

P.O. Type Code
[004 A *]

See Block 16, DD Form 1155.

Code Definition

BD	Bidding
IN	Information Copy
RL	Release (Blanket Order)
SA	Stand-alone Order
SS	Supply or Service Order

BEG03	324	Purchase Order Number	M AN 1/22
-------	-----	-----------------------	-----------

Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser.

P.O. Number
[005 A]

PIIN. Enter contract or purchase order number. Block 1, DD 1155.

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Release Number [006 A] Enter SPIIN if BEG02 equals RL. Block 2, DD 1155. P.O. Date [007 A] P.O. issue date (YYMMDD). Block 3, DD 1155. Contract Number [008 A] Either the contract/purchase order/BOA No. Block 1 of DD 1155. Acknowl. Type [009 A]	BEG04 328 Release Number O AN 1/30 Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction. BEG05 323 Purchase Order Date M DT 6/6 Date assigned by the purchaser to Purchase Order. BEG06 326 Request Reference Number O AN 1/45 BEG07 367 Contract Number O AN 1/30 Contract number. BEG08 587 Acknowledgment Type O ID 2/2 Code specifying the type of acknowledgment. <table> <tr> <th><u>Code</u></th><th><u>Definition</u></th></tr> <tr> <td>AK</td><td>Acknowledge-No Detail or Change</td></tr> <tr> <td>NA</td><td>No Acknowledgment Needed</td></tr> </table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>	AK	Acknowledge-No Detail or Change	NA	No Acknowledgment Needed
<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>						
AK	Acknowledge-No Detail or Change						
NA	No Acknowledgment Needed						

Segment: **NTE** Note/Special Instruction

Table: **A**

Sequence: **4**

Usage: **F**

Max Use: **100**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3
		Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).	
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60
		Free-form text.	

Note Reference Code [010 A *]

The use of notes must be coordinated with the receiver of the "850" since notes are for humans not computers. The telephone call or E-mail is a better alternative.

Free-Form Message [011 A]

Segment: CUR Currency
Table: A
Sequence: 5
Usage: 0
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify the currency (dollars, pounds, francs, etc.) used in a transaction
Comment: A. See X12 dictionary.

Syntax Notes: 01 If CUR08 is present, then CUR07 is required.

02 If CUR09 is present, then CUR07 is required.

03 If CUR11 is present, then CUR10 is required.

04 If CUR12 is present, then CUR10 is required.

05 If CUR14 is present, then CUR13 is required.

06 If CUR15 is present, then CUR13 is required.

07 If CUR17 is present, then CUR16 is required.

08 If CUR18 is present, then CUR16 is required.

09 If CUR20 is present, then CUR19 is required.

10 If CUR21 is present, then CUR19 is required.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
CUR01	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	M ID 2/2

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Entity ID Code [012 A *]																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																																															</
-----------------------------	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	----

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

CUR11	373	Date	O	DT	6/6
CUR12	337	Time	O	TM	4/4
CUR13	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C	ID	3/3
CUR14	373	Date	O	DT	6/6
CUR15	337	Time	O	TM	4/4
CUR16	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C	ID	3/3
CUR17	373	Date	O	DT	6/6
CUR18	337	Time	O	TM	4/4
CUR19	374	Date/Time Qualifier	C	ID	3/3
CUR20	373	Date	O	DT	6/6
CUR21	337	Time	O	TM	4/4

Segment: REF Reference Numbers
Table: A
Sequence: 6
Usage: 0
Max Use: 12
Loop: 0
Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2

Reference Qualifier No.
[019 A *]

Reference Number Qualifier, Reference Number and Description are used to provide data found on DD Form 1155 in: Block 16 "your reference," Block 17 "accounting data," Block 5 "certification."

Code	Definition
AT	Appropriation No.
BD	Bid No.
CR	Customer Reference No.
DS	Defense Priorities Allocation System Priority
HM	Hazardous Material Contact
PR	Price Quote No.
RQ	Purchase Requisition No.
TA	Traffic Administrator
TN	Transaction Reference No.
ZZ	Mutually Defined (FAR/DFARS Para No.)

REF02 127 Reference Number C AN 1/30
Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

Reference No.
[020 A]

Block 5, 7, or 17, DD 1155.

REF03 352 Description C AN 1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Description
[021 A]

When REF01 is code "AT" REF03
will carry the long-line accounting
data. Block 17, DD 1155.

Segment: **PER** Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: **A**

Sequence: **7**

Usage: **0**

Max Use: **3**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	

Contact Function Code
[022 A *]

A. Use "CD" for Block 6. B. Use "SU" for Block 9. C. Use code "BD" for the name of contracting/ordering officer (Block 24). Other contacts are not on DD Form 1155 but may be useful.

Code Definition

BD	Buyer Name or Department
CD	Contract Contact
HM	Hazardous Material Contact
SU	Supplier Contact
TA	Traffic Administrator

PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	

Name
[023 A]

PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.	

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Communication No. Qualifier
[024 A *]

Code Definition

AU AUTOVON
TE Telephone

PER04 364 Communication Number C AN 7/21
Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

Communication No.
[025 A]

PER05 326 Request Reference Number O AN 1/45

Segment: **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: **A**

Sequence: **9**

Usage: **O**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2
Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.			

Shipment Method of
Payment
[026 A *]

Use FOB segment here when FOB applies to entire order. For exceptions, add a FOB segment to N1 loop.

Code Definition

PP	Prepaid by Buyer
ZZ	Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)

FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	C ID 1/2
Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.			

Segment: ITD Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms
of Sale

Table: A

Sequence: 21

Usage: 0

Max Use: 5

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify terms of sale.

Comment: A. If ITD01 equals 04 - ITD10 is required
and either ITD11 or ITD12 is required.
If ITD01 equals 05 - ITD06 or ITD07
is required. If ITD01 does not equal 04
or 05 - ITD03 or ITD08 is required.

Syntax Notes: 01 If ITD03 is present, then at least one of
ITD04, ITD05, ITD13 is required.

02 If ITD08 is present, then at least one of
ITD04, or ITD05 is required.

03 If ITD09 is present, then ITD10 is re-
quired.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ITD01	336	Terms Type Code	O ID 2/2

Code identifying type of payment terms.

Terms Type Code
[029 A *]

Segment is not sent if discount
not offered.

Code	Definition
08	Basic Discount Offered

ITD02	333	Terms Basis Date Code	M ID 1/2
-------	-----	-----------------------	----------

Code identifying the beginning of the terms period.

Terms Basis Date Code
[030 A *]

Use codes "3" or "5" unless
specified otherwise in the con-
tract.

Code	Definition
3	Invoice Date
5	Invoice Receipt Date

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Terms Discount [031 A] See Block 12, DD Form 1155.	ITD03 338	Terms Discount Percent Terms discount percentage, expressed as a percent, available to the purchaser if an invoice is paid on or before the Terms Discount Due Date.	C R 1/6
Terms Discount Due Date [032 A]	ITD04 370	Terms Discount Due Date Date payment is due if discount is to be earned.	C DT 6/6
Terms Discount Days Due [033 A]	ITD05 351	Terms Discount Days Due Number of days in the terms discount period by which payment is due if terms discount is earned.	C NO 1/3
Terms Net Days [034 A]	ITD06 446	Terms Net Due Date	C DT 6/6
Terms Discount Amount [035 A]	ITD07 386	Terms Net Days Number of days until total invoice amount is due (discount not applicable).	C NO 1/3
	ITD08 362	Terms Discount Amount Total amount of terms discount.	C N2 1/10
	ITD09 388	Terms Deferred Due Date	O DT 6/6
	ITD10 389	Deferred Amount Due	C N2 1/10
	ITD11 342	Percent of Invoice Payable	C R 1/5
Description [036 A]	ITD12 352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data ele- ments and their content.	C AN 1/80
	ITD13 765	Day of Month	C NO 1/2

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference
Table: A
Sequence: 22
Usage: 0
Max Use: 10
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01 374	Date/Time Qualifier		M ID 3/3
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	

Date/Time Qualifier
[037 A *]

Also use "98" for offers on price quotes.

Code	Definition
150	Performance Start
151	Performance Stop
36	Expiration
73	Delivery Date
92	Contract Effective
93	Contract Expiration
98	Bid (effective)

DTM02 373	Date	C DT 6/6
	Date (YYMMDD).	

Date
[038 A]

DTM03 337	Time	C TM 4/4
-----------	------	----------

DTM04 623	Time Zone Qualifier	O ID 2/2
-----------	---------------------	----------

Segment: N1 Name

Table: A

Sequence: 136

Usage: 0

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Entity ID
[039 A *]

A. Use code "by" for "issued by" Block 6, DD Form 1155. B. Use code "OI" for administered by Block 7. C. Use Code "SE" for "name and address." D. Use code "BT" for mail to Block 13. E. Use "ST" for ship to, Block 14. F. Use "PR" for payment will be made by, Block 15. G. Use "MP" when facility, Block 9 is different from the contractor's address. H. One of codes "21," "24," or "25" will be sent to indicate the type of seller's business, see Block 11 or use "SE" if none apply.

Name
[040 A]

ID Code Qualifier
[041 A *]

A. When N101 is code "BT" or "BY" or "OI" or "PR" use code "10." B. When N101 is code "SE" or "21" or "27" or "24" or "25" use code "M2." C. When N101 is code "ST" use either code "10" or "M2." D. Use "01" when CAGE code is not available.

Code Definition

21	Small Business
24	Women-Owned Business, Small
25	Women-Owned Business, Large
27	Small Disadvantage Business
BT	Party to Be Billed for Other Freight
BY	Buying Party
MP	Manufacturing Plant
OI	Outside Inspection Agency
PE	Remit To
PR	Payer
SE	Selling Party
ST	Ship To

N102 93 Name C AN 1/35
Free form name.

N103 66 Identification Code Qualifier C ID 1/2
Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

Code Definition

01	Dun and Bradstreet (Credit Report) (DUNS)
10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code
M2	Contractor and Government Entity Code (CAGE)

ID Code
[042 A]

N104

67 Identification Code
Code identifying a party.

C ID 2/17

Segment: N2 Additional Name Information
Table: A
Sequence: 137
Usage: 0
Max Use: 2
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name Free form name.	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35

Name
[043 A]

Name
[044 A]

Segment: N3 Address Information

Table: A

Sequence: 138

Usage: 0

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
N301	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	M AN 1/35
N302	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	O AN 1/35

Address
[045 A]

Address
[046 A]

Segment: N4 Geographic Location

Table: A

Sequence: 139

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	N401	19 City Name Free-form text for city name.	C AN 2/19
City Name [047 A]			
	N402	156 State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	C ID 2/2
State/Prov. Code [048 A]			
	N403	116 Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 5/9
Postal Code [049 A]			
	N404	26 Country Code Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/2
Country Code [050 A]			

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Location Qualifier
[051 A]

N405 309 Location Qualifier O ID 1/2
Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310)
used.

Location Identification
[052 A]

N406 310 Location Identifier C AN 1/25
Code which identifies a specific geographic location.

Segment: PER Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 141

Usage: 0

Max Use: 3

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		CD	Contract Contact
		SU	Supplier Contact
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.	
PER04	364	Communication Number	C AN 7/21

Contact Function Code
[053 A *]

A. Use "CD" for Block 6 information. B. Use "SU" for Block 9 information.

Name
[054 A]

Communication Number
Qualifier
[055 A]

PER05 326 Request Reference Number

O AN 1/45

Segment: **FOB** F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: **A**

Sequence: **142**

Usage: **0**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2
Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.			

Code Definition

PP	Prepaid (by Seller)
ZZ	Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)

FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	C ID 1/2
Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.			

Code Definition

CA	Catalog
CT	Contract
DE	Destination
ES	Estimated
OR	Origin
QT	Quote

Shipment Method of Pay
[056 A *]

Location Qualifier
[057 A *]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Description [058 A] Enter name/location of PQA responsibility and acceptance.	FOB03	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
			A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			
	FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2
	FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	C	ID	3/6
	FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
	FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: PO1 Purchase Order Baseline Item
Data

Table: B

Sequence: 235

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify basic and most frequently used
purchase order line item data

Comment: A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete
list of IDs.

B. PO101 is the line item identification

C. PO106 through PO125 provide for ten
(10) different product/service IDs per
each item. For example: Case, Color,
Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No.,
Model No., SKU.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PO105 is present, then PO104 is re-
quired.

02 If PO106 is present, then PO107 is re-
quired.

03 If PO108 is present, then PO109 is re-
quired.

04 If PO110 is present, then PO111 is re-
quired.

05 If PO112 is present, then PO113 is re-
quired.

06 If PO114 is present, then PO115 is re-
quired.

07 If PO116 is present, then PO117 is re-
quired.

08 If PO118 is present, then PO119 is re-
quired.

09 If PO120 is present, then PO121 is re-
quired.

10 If PO122 is present, then PO123 is re-
quired.

11 If PO124 is present, then PO125 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
Required	PO101 350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/6
Assigned Identification [059 A]		Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	
Use CLIN for existing contracts; if none, assign a number.			
Quantity Ordered [060 A]	PO102 330	Quantity Ordered	M R 1/9
		Quantity ordered.	
Required	PO103 355	Unit of Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
Unit of Measure [061 A]		Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	
Some codes must be mutually agreed upon. DoD Manual 5000.12-M and ASC X12 Dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.			
Unit Price [062 A]	PO104 212	Unit Price	C R 1/14
		Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	
Basis Unit Price Code [063 A *]	PO105 639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of unit price for an item.	
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		CA Catalog	
		CT Contract	
		ES Estimated	
		QT Quote	
	PO106 235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).	

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Prod/Serv ID Qualifier
[064 A *]

Code Definition

CE Class of Contract Code
FS Federal Stock Class. or National Stock No.
PD Part Number
PG Packaging Spec. No.
VP Vendor's Part No.

Prod/Serv ID
[065 A]

PO107	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
Identifying number for a product or service.					
PO108	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO109	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO110	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO111	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO112	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO113	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO114	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO115	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO116	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO117	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO118	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO119	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO120	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO121	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

PO122	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO123	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
PO124	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
PO125	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: CTP Pricing Information

Table: B

Sequence: 241

Usage: O

Max Use: 25

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pricing information

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTP02 is present, then CTP03 is required.

02 If CTP04 is present, then CTP05 is required.

03 If CTP06 is present, then CTP07 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
--------------	-----------------	------	------------

CTP01	687	Class of Trade Code Code indicating class of trade.	O ID 2/2
-------	-----	--	----------

Class of Trade Code
[066 A *]

Use for trade discount.

Code Definition

GV	Government
----	------------

CTP02	236	Price Qualifier Code identifying pricing specification.	O ID 3/3
-------	-----	--	----------

Price Qualifier Code
[067 A *]

Code Definition

CON	Contract Price
DPR	Discount Price
UCP	Unit Cost Price

CTP03	212	Unit Price Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	C R 1/14
-------	-----	---	----------

Unit Price
[068 A]

CTP04	380	Quantity Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).	O R 1/10
-------	-----	--	----------

Quantity
[069 A]

Unit of Measurement Code
[070 A]

DoD manual 5000.12M and ASC
X12 dictionary must be recon-
ciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting
codes.

Price Multiplier Qualifier
[071 A *]

Multiplier
[072 A]

CTP05 355 Unit of Measurement Code C ID 2/2
Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

CTP06 648 Price Multiplier Qualifier O ID 3/3
Code indicating the type of price multiplier.

Code	Definition
DIS	Discount Multiplier

CTP07 649 Multiplier C R 1/10
Value, identified by price multiplier qualifier, to be
used to multiply price to obtain a new value.

Segment: PID Product/Item Description

Table: B

Sequence: 242

Usage: O

Max Use: 1000

Loop: 0

Purpose: To describe a product in coded or free-form format

Comment: A. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

B. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.

C. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PID03 is present, then PID04 is required.

02 At least one of PID04 or PID05 must be present.

Item Description Type
[073 A *]

Item Description Qualifier
[074 A *]

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PID01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description.	M ID 1/1
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		F Free Form	
		S Structured	
PID02	750	Product Characteristic Code	O ID 2/3
PID03	348	Item Description Qualifier Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.	O ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		AB Assigned by Buyer	
		AS Assigned by Seller	

Product Description Code
[075 A]

Description
[076 A]

Nomenclature or short service
description.

PID04 751 Product Description Code C ID 1/12

A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).

PID05 352 Description C AN 1/80

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

PID06 752 Surface/Layer/Position Code O ID 2/2

Segment: **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading
Table: **B**
Sequence: **245**
Usage: **O**
Max Use: **25**
Loop: **0**

Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

Comment: A. Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.

B. Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

C. PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

D. Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Syntax Notes: 01 If PKG03 is present, then PKG04 is required.

02 At least one of PKG04 or PKG05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	349	Item Description Type	M ID 1/1

Code indicating the format of a description.

Item Description Type
[077 A *]

Code Definition

F	Free Form
S	Structured

PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code	O ID 1/5
-------	-----	-------------------------------	----------

Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.

Packaging Characteristic Code
[078 A *]

Code Definition

34	Product Marking
35	Type of Package
37	Package Protection

Item Description Qualifier
[079 A *]

PKG03 348 Item Description Qualifier O ID 2/2
Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.

Code Definition

AB Assigned by Buyer
AS Assigned by Seller

Packaging Description Code
[080 A 1]

PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code C ID 1/7
A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).

Description
[081 A 1]

PKG05 352 Description C AN 1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Segment: REF Reference Numbers
Table: B
Sequence: 247
Usage: 0
Max Use: 12
Loop: 0
Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must
be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		AT Appropriation Number	
REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).	C AN 1/30
REF03	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data ele- ments and their content.	C AN 1/80

Reference Number Qualifier
[082 A]

Reference Number
[083 A]

Description
[084 A]

When REF01 is "AT" REF03 will
carry long-line accounting data
Block 17.

Segment: ITA Allowance, Charge or Service
Table: B
Sequence: 250
Usage: 0
Max Use: 10
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify allowances, charges or services
Comment: A. ITA12 is the quantity of free goods.

Syntax Notes: 01 If ITA02 is present, then at least one of ITA03, or ITA13 is required.
02 Only one of ITA06, ITA07, or ITA08 must be present.
03 If ITA08 is present, then ITA09 is required.
04 If ITA10 is present, then ITA11 is required.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>								
ITA01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator	M ID 1/1								
		Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified.									
		<table><tr><th><u>Code</u></th><th><u>Definition</u></th></tr><tr><td>A</td><td>Allowance</td></tr><tr><td>C</td><td>Charge</td></tr><tr><td>N</td><td>No Charge or Allowance</td></tr></table>	<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>	A	Allowance	C	Charge	N	No Charge or Allowance	
<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>										
A	Allowance										
C	Charge										
N	No Charge or Allowance										
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2								
ITA03	560	Special Services Code	C ID 2/10								
ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	M ID 2/2								
		Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge.									

Allowance/Charge Ind.
[085 A *]

Use code "A" to express a variation in quantity percent over the quantity. Use code "C" to express a variation in quantity specified.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Method of Handling Code
[086 A *]

Code "02" indicates that the Government will reduce the invoice at the unit price, for decreased QTY when they are within the UNDER variation allowed, unless the invoice reflects a correct amount. Code "06" indicates that if the QTY is within the OVER variation allowed, the applicable amount will be added to the invoice, unless invoice amount is correct.

Code Definition

02 Off Invoice
06 Charge to be Paid by Customer

ITA05	341	Allowance or Charge Number	O	AN	1/16
ITA06	359	Allowance or Charge Rate	C	R	1/9
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	C	N2	1/9
ITA08	378	Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier Code indicating on what basis allowance or charge percent is calculated.	C	ID	1/1

All/Change Percent Qualifier
[087 A *]

Code Definition

06 Base Price Amount

ITA09	332	Allowance or Charge Percent Allowance or charge expressed as a percent.	C	R	1/6
-------	-----	--	---	---	-----

Allowance/Change Percent
[088 A]

ITA10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	O	R	1/10
ITA11	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
ITA12	380	Quantity	O	R	1/10
ITA13	352	Description	C	AN	1/80
ITA14	150	Special Charge Code	O	ID	3/3

Segment: FOB F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: B

Sequence: 254

Usage: 0

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.	M ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		PP	Prepaid by Seller
		ZZ	Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)
FOB02	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.	C ID 1/2

Shipment Method of
Payment
[089 A *]

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

**Location Qualifier
[090 A *]**

Use "ZZ" when FOB is "other"
Block 8.

**Description
[091 A]**

Enter location of PQA and acceptance (e.g., DCMO Boeing, Seattle, Washington) for codes "DE" and "OR." Use FOB point when "ZZ" is in FOB02.

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
DE	Destination
OR	Origin
ZZ	Mutually Defined

FOB03	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.					
FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2
FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	C	ID	3/6
FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Table: B

Sequence: 270

Usage: 0

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
--------------	-----------------	------	------------

DTM01 374	Date/Time Qualifier		M ID 3/3
-----------	---------------------	--	----------

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Code Definition

150	Performance Start
151	Performance Stop
36	Expiration
73	Delivery Date
92	Contract Effective
93	Contract Expiration
98	Bid (effective)

Date/Time Qualifier
[092 A *]

DTM02 373	Date		C DT 6/6
-----------	------	--	----------

Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[093 A *]

DTM03 337	Time		C TM 4/4
-----------	------	--	----------

DTM04 623	Time Zone Qualifier		O ID 2/2
-----------	---------------------	--	----------

Segment: SCH Line Item Schedule

Table: B

Sequence: 272

Usage: 0

Max Use: 104

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the data for scheduling a specific line item.

Comment: A. SCH06 specifies the interpretation to be used for SCH07 and SCH08.

Syntax Notes: 01 If SCH04 is present, then SCH05 is required.

02 If SCH010 is used, then SCH09 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SCH01	380	Quantity Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).	M R 1/10
SCH02	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	M ID 2/2
SCH03	352	Description	O AN 1/80
SCH04	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	O ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		ST Ship to	
SCH05	93	Name Free form name.	C AN 1/35

Quantity
[094 A]

Unit of Measure Code
[095 A]

DoD uses DoD 5000.12-M for unit of measure code. Some of these codes conflict with ASC X12 DE 355. Use "ZZ-Mutually Defined" for these conflicting codes after reaching agreement with your trading partner on use.

Entity ID Code
[096 A *]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Name
[097 A]

Use "CAGE" code or "DoDAAC"
of the consignee. If additional
name/address information required,
use N1 loop within PO1 loop.

Date/Time Qualifier
[098 A *]

Date
[099 A]

SCH06 374 Date/Time Qualifier M ID 3/3
Code specifying type of date or time, or both date
and time.

Code	Definition
002	Delivery Requested

SCH07 373 Date M DT 6/6
Date (YYMMDD).

SCH08 337 Time O TM 4/4

SCH09 374 Date/Time Qualifier O ID 3/3

SCH10 373 Date C DT 6/6

SCH11 337 Time O TM 4/4

Segment: **TD5** Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)

Table: **B**

Sequence: **274**

Usage: **0**

Max Use: **12**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information

Comment: A. When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of TD502, TD504, or TD505 must be present.

02 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.

03 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.

04 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes		
TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code	O	ID	1/2
TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
TD503	67	Identification Code	C	ID	2/17
TD504	91	Transportation Method Code	C	ID	1/2
		Code specifying the method of transportation for the shipment.			

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Transportation Method Code
[100 A *]

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
A	Air
B	Barge
BU	Bus
D	Parcel Post
M	Motor
R	Rail
S	Ocean
ZZ	Mutually Defined

TD505	387	Routing	C	AN	1/35
TD506	368	Shipment/Order Status Code	O	ID	2/2
TD507	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID	1/2
TD508	310	Location Identifier	C	AN	1/25
TD509	731	Transit Direction Code	O	ID	2/2
TD510	732	Transit Time Direction Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
TD511	733	Transit Time	C	R	1/4

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers

Table: **B**

Sequence: **277**

Usage: **0**

Max Use: **10**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers
for shipping containers

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier	M ID 1/2
		Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).	

Marks and Nos. Qualifier
[101 A *]

Use of these codes indicates
"mark for" instructions in addition
to the "ship to."

Code Definition

L	Line Item Only
PB	Premarked by Buyer

MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers	M AN 1/45
		Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment. Also see: Marks and Numbers Qualifier (88).	

Marks and Numbers
[102 A]

Segment: SLN Subline Item Detail

Table: B

Sequence: 290

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: SLN

Purpose: To specify product subline detail item data

Comment: A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.

B. SLN01 is the identifying number for the subline item. It is related to (but not necessarily equivalent to) the baseline item number. Example: 1.1 or 1A might be used as a subline number to relate to baseline number 1.

C. SLN02 is the identifying number for the subline level. The subline level is analogous to the level code used in a bill of materials.

D. SLN03 through SLN28 provide for eleven (11) different product/service IDs for each item. For example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Syntax Notes: 01 If SLN06 is present, then SLN08 is required.

02 SLN07 is present, then SLN06 is required.

03 If SLN09 is present, then SLN10 is required.

04 If SLN11 is present, then SLN12 is required.

05 If SLN13 is present, then SLN14 is required.

06 If SLN15 is present, then SLN16 is required.

07 If SLN17 is present, then SLN18 is required.

08 If SLN19 is present, then SLN20 is required.

09 If SLN21 is present, then SLN22 is required.

10 If SLN23 is present, then SLN24 is required.

11 If SLN25 is present, then SLN26 is required.

12 If SLN27 is present, then SLN28 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SLN01	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	M AN 1/6
SLN02	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/6
SLN03	661	Configuration Code Code indicating the relationship of the subline item to the baseline item.	M ID 1/1
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		A Added	
		D Delete	
		I Included	
SLN04	380	Quantity Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).	M R 1/10
SLN05	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	M ID 2/2
SLN06	212	Unit Price Price per unit of product, service, commodity, etc.	C R 1/14

Assigned Identification
[103 A]

Configuration Code
[104 A *]

Quantity
[105 A]

Unit of Measurement Code
[106 A]

DoD manual 5000.12M and ASC
X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Subline Price Change Code ID [108 A *]	Unit Price [107 A]					
	SLN07	639	Basis of Unit Price Code	O	ID	2/2
	SLN08	662	Subline Price Change Code ID	C	ID	1/1
	Code indicating the relationship of the subline item unit price to the baseline item unit price.					
			<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>		
			A	Added		
			D	Delete		
			I	Included		
	SLN09	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
	SLN10	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
	SLN11	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
	SLN12	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
	SLN13	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
	SLN14	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
	SLN15	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
	SLN16	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
	SLN17	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
	SLN18	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
	SLN19	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
	SLN20	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
	SLN21	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
	SLN22	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

SLN23	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN24	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
SLN25	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN26	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
SLN27	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
SLN28	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: PID Product/Item Description
Table: B

Sequence: 295

Usage: O

Max Use: 1000

Loop: 0

Purpose: To describe a product in coded or free-form format

Comment: A. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

B. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.

C. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PID03 is present, then PID04 is required.

02 At least one of PID04 or PID05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PID01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description.	M ID 1/1
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		F Free form	
		S Structured	
PID02	750	Product Characteristic Code	O ID 2/3
PID03	348	Item Description Qualifier Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.	O ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		AB Assigned by Buyer	
		AS Assigned by Seller	

Item Description Type
[109 A *]

Item Description Qualifier
[110 A *]

Produce Description Code
[111 A]

Description
[112 A]

PID04 751 Product Description Code C ID 1/12
A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).

PID05 352 Description C AN 1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

PID06 752 Surface/Layer/Position Code O ID 2/2

Segment: N9 Reference Number

Table: B

Sequence: 305

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: N9

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers and descriptive information as specified by the reference number qualifier

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N902 or N903 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N901	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		LI Line Item Identifier	
N902	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).	C AN 1/30
N903	369	Free-form Description	C AN 1/45
N904	373	Date	O DT 6/6
N905	337	Time	O TM 4/4

Reference Number Qualifier
[113 A *]

Reference Number
[114 A]

Segment: **MSG** Message Text

Table: **B**

Sequence: **310**

Usage: **O**

Max Use: **1000**

Loop:

Purpose: To provide a free form format that would allow the transmission of text information.

Comment: A. MSG02 is not related to the specific characteristics of a printer, but identifies top of page, advance a line, etc.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MSG01	933	Free-Form Message Text Free-form message text.	M AN1/264
MSG02	934	Printer Carriage Control Code	O ID 2/2
MSG03	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3

Free Form Message Text
[115 A]

Segment: N1 Name
Table: B
Sequence: 315
Usage: O
Max Use: 1
Loop: N1
Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization,
name and code
Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the
most efficient method of providing or-
ganizational identification. To obtain
this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104)
must provide a key to the table main-
tained by the transaction processing
party.
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be
present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then
the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity or a physi- cal location.	

Entity ID Code
[116 A *]

Use "ST", ship to when code in
SCH04 is not adequate to express
the complete address.

Code Definition

Code	Definition
BT	Party to be Billed for Other Than Freight
EN	End User
ST	Ship To

N102	93	Name	C AN 1/35
		Free form name.	

Name
[117 A]

N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	C ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code struc- ture used for Identification Code (67).	

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

ID Code Qualifier
[119 A *]

Code Definition

10 Department of Defense Activity Address Code
92 Assigned by Buyer
D01 Contractor and Government Entity Code*

N104 67 Identification Code C ID 2/17
Code identifying a party.

ID Code
[118 A]

Segment: N2 Additional Name Information

Table: B

Sequence: 320

Usage: 0

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer
than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35

Name
[120 A]

Segment: N3 Address Information

Table: B

Sequence: 325

Usage: 0

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information	M AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	
N302	166	Address Information	O AN 1/35
		Free-form field for address information.	

Address
[121 A]

Address
[122 A]

Segment: N4 Geographic Location

Table: B

Sequence: 330

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name.	C AN 2/19
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	C ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 5/9
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/2

City Name
[123 A]

State/Prov Code
[124 A]

Postal Code
[125 A]

Country Code
[126 A]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Location Qualifier [127 A]	N405	309	Location Qualifier Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.	O ID 1/2
Location Qualifier [128 A]	N406	310	Location Identifier Code which identifies a specific geographic location.	C AN 1/25

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Table: B

Sequence: 335

Usage: 0

Max Use: 12

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
-------	-----	----------------------------	----------

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code Definition

AT	Appropriation Number
----	----------------------

REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30
-------	-----	------------------	-----------

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80
-------	-----	-------------	-----------

A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Reference Number Qualifier
[129 A *]

Reference Number
[130 A]

Description
[131 A]

When REF01 is "AT" REF03 will carry the long-line accounting data.

Segment: CTT Transaction Totals

Table: C

Sequence: 382

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>				
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items Total number of line items in the transaction set.	M NO 1/6				
<table><tr><th><u>Code</u></th><th><u>Definition</u></th></tr><tr><td>TT</td><td>Total Transaction Amount</td></tr></table>				<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>	TT	Total Transaction Amount
<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>						
TT	Total Transaction Amount						
CTT02	347	Hash Total Sum of values of the specific data element. (See example in X12 002003.)	O R 1/10				
CTT03	81	Weight	O R 1/8				
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2				
CTT05	183	Volume	O R 1/8				
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2				
CTT07	352	Description	O AN 1/80				

Number of Line Items
[132 A]

Number of PO1 segments.

Hash Totals
[133 A]

The sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.

Segment: **AMT** Monetary Amount

Table: C

Sequence: 390

Usage: 0

Max Use: 1

Loop:

Purpose: To indicate the total monetary amount.

Comment: A. If AMT is used in the detail area of transaction set 850, 855, 860 or 865, AMT02 will indicate total line amount. If AMT is used in the summary area of transaction set 850, 855, 860 or 865, AMT02 will indicate total transaction amount.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AMT01 522	Amount Qualifier Code	Code to qualify amount	M ID 1/2

Code	Definition
TT	Total Transaction Amount

AMT02 782	Amount	M R 1/15
	Monetary amount.	

Amount Qualifier Code
[134 A]

Monetary Amount
[135 A]

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer

Table: C

Sequence: 395

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M NO 1/6
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Number of Incl. Seg.
[136 A]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[137 A]

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	850 - X12.1 Purchase Order		
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	*	A	3	BEG01	353	00 - Original 01 - Cancellation 04 - Change 05 - Replace 06 - Confirmation (Award) 07 - Duplicate 08 - Status ZZ - Mutually Defined		
P.O. Type Code	[004 A]	*	A	3	BEG02	92	BD - Bidding IN - Information Copy RL - Release (Blanket Order) SA - Stand-alone Order SS - Supply or Service Order		
See Block 16, DD Form 1155.									
P.O. Number	[005 A]		A	3	BEG03	324		PIIN. Enter contract or purchase order number. Block 1, DD 1155.	
Release Number	[006 A]		A	3	BEG04	328		Enter SPIIN if BEG02 equals RL. Block 2, DD 1155.	
P.O. Date	[007 A]		A	3	BEG05	323		P.O. issue date (YYMMDD). Block 3, DD 1155.	
Contract Number	[008 A]		A	3	BEG07	367		Either the contract/purchase order/BOA No. Block 1 of DD 1155.	
Acknowl. Type	[009 A]		A	3	BEG08	587	AK - Acknowledge-No Detail or Change NA - No Acknowledgment Needed		
Note Reference Code	[010 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363		The use of notes must be coordinated with the receiver of the "850" since notes are for humans not computers. The telephone call or E-mail is a better alternative.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DOD CONVENTION	DOD ReqDes
Free-Form Message	[011 A]		A	4	NTE02	3			
Entity ID Code	[012 A]	*	A	5	CUR01	98	BY - Buying Party (Purchaser) SE - Selling Party		
Currency Code	[013 A]		A	5	CUR02	100			
Exchange Rate	[014 A]		A	5	CUR03	280			
Entity ID Code	[015 A]		A	5	CUR04	98			
Currency Code	[016 A]		A	5	CUR05	100			
Date/Time Qualifier	[017 A]	*	A	5	CUR07	374	007 - Effective 036 - Expiration		
Date	[018 A]		A	5	CUR08	373			
Reference Qualifier No.	[019 A]	*	A	6	REF01	128	AT - Appropriation No. BD - Bid No. CR - Customer Reference No. DS - Defense Priorities Allocation System Priority HM - Hazardous Material Contact PR - Price Quote No. RQ - Purchase Requisition No. TA - Traffic Administrator TN - Transaction Reference No. ZZ - Mutually Defined (FAR/DFARS Para No.)		
Reference No.	[020 A]		A	6	REF02	127	Reference Number Qualifier, Reference Number and Description are used to provide data found on DD Form 1155 in: Block 16 "your reference," Block 17 "accounting data," Block 5 "certification."		
Description	[021 A]		A	6	REF03	352	Block 5, 7, or 17, DD 1155.		
							When REF01 is code "AT" REF03 will carry the long-line accounting data. Block 17, DD 1155.		

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
-----------	-------	---	---	-----	------------	------	-------	----------------	---------------

Contact Function Code	1022 A 1	*	A	7	PER01	366	BD - Buyer Name or Department CD - Contract Contact HM - Hazardous Material Contact SU - Supplier Contact TA - Traffic Administrator		
-----------------------	----------	---	---	---	-------	-----	--	--	--

A. Use "CD" for Block 6. B. Use "SU" for Block 9. C. Use code "BD" for the name of contracting/ordering officer (Block 24). Other contacts are not on DD Form 1155 but may be useful.

Name	1023 A 1	A	7	PER02	93				
------	----------	---	---	-------	----	--	--	--	--

Communication No. Qualifier	1024 A 1	*	A	7	PER03	365	AU - AUTOVON TE - Telephone		
-----------------------------	----------	---	---	---	-------	-----	--------------------------------	--	--

Communication No.	1025 A 1	A	7	PER04	364				
-------------------	----------	---	---	-------	-----	--	--	--	--

Shipment Method of Payment	1026 A 1	*	A	9	FOB01	146	PP - Prepaid by Buyer ZZ - Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)		
----------------------------	----------	---	---	---	-------	-----	--	--	--

Use FOB segment here when FOB applies to entire order. For exceptions, add a FOB segment to N1 loop.

Location Qualifier	1027 A 1	*	A	9	FOB02	309	DE - Destination OR - Origin ZZ - Mutually Defined		
--------------------	----------	---	---	---	-------	-----	--	--	--

Use "ZZ" when FOB is "other" (Block 8, DD Form 1155).

Description	1028 A 1	A	9	FOB03	352				
-------------	----------	---	---	-------	-----	--	--	--	--

Enter location of PQA and acceptance (e.g., DPRO Boeing, Seattle, WA) for codes "DE" and "OR." Use FOB point when "ZZ" is in FOB02.

Terms Type Code	1029 A 1	*	A	21	ITD01	336	08 - Basic Discount Offered		
-----------------	----------	---	---	----	-------	-----	-----------------------------	--	--

Segment is not sent if discount not offered.

Terms Basis Date Code	1030 A 1	*	A	21	ITD02	333	3 - Invoice Date 5 - Invoice Receipt Date		
-----------------------	----------	---	---	----	-------	-----	--	--	--

Use codes "3" or "5" unless specified otherwise in the contract.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DOD CONVENTION	DOD ReqDes
Terms Discount	[031 A]		A	21	ITD03	338			
Terms Discount Due Date	[032 A]		A	21	ITD04	370			
Terms Discount Days Due	[033 A]		A	21	ITD05	351			
Terms Net Days	[034 A]		A	21	ITD07	386			
Terms Discount Amount	[035 A]		A	21	ITD08	362			
Description	[036 A]		A	21	ITD12	352			
Date/Time Qualifier	[037 A]	*	A	22	DTM01	374	150 - Performance Start 151 - Performance Stop 36 - Expiration 73 - Delivery Date 92 - Contract Effective 93 - Contract Expiration 98 - Bid (effective)		
Also use "98" for offers on price quotes.									
Date	[038 A]		A	22	DTM02	373			
Entity ID	[039 A]	*	A	136	N101	98	21 - Small Business 24 - Women-Owned Business, Small 25 - Women-Owned Business, Large 27 - Small Disadvantage Business BT - Party to Be Billed for Other Freight BY - Buying Party MP - Manufacturing Plant OI - Outside Inspection Agency PE - Remit To PR - Payer SE - Selling Party ST - Ship To		

A. Use code "by" for "issued by" Block 6, DD Form 1155. B. Use code "OI" for administered by Block 7. C. Use Code "SE" for "name and address." D. Use code "BT" for mail to Block 13. E. Use "ST" for ship to, Block 14. F. Use "PR" for payment will be made by, Block 15. G. Use "MP" when facility, Block 9 is different from the contractor's address. H. One of codes "21," "24," or "25" will be sent to indicate the type of seller's business, see Block 11 or use "SE" if none apply.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Location Qualifier	[057 A]	*	A	142	FO802	309	CA - Catalog CT - Contract DE - Destination ES - Estimated OR - Origin QT - Quote		
Description	[058 A]		A	142	FO803	352			
Assigned Identification	[059 A]		B	235	PO101	350		Enter name/location of PQA responsibility and acceptance.	
Quantity Ordered	[060 A]		B	235	PO102	330		Use CLIN for existing contracts; if none, assign a number.	Required
Unit of Measure	[061 A]		B	235	PO103	355		Some codes must be mutually agreed upon. DoD Manual 5000.12-M and ASC X12 Dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.	Required
Unit Price	[062 A]		B	235	PO104	212			
Basic Unit Price Code	[063 A]	*	B	235	PO105	639	CA - Catalog CT - Contract ES - Estimated QT - Quote		
Prod/Serv ID Qualifier	[064 A]	*	B	235	PO106	235	CE - Class of Contract Code FS - Federal Stock Class. or National Stock No. PD - Part Number PG - Packaging Spec. No. VP - Vendor's Part No.		
Prod/Serv ID	[065 A]		B	235	PO107	234			
Class of Trade Code	[066 A]	*	B	241	CTP01	687	GV - Government		
Price Qualifier Code	[067 A]	*	B	241	CTP02	236	CON - Contract Price DPR - Discount Price UCP - Unit Cost Price	Use for trade discount.	
Unit Price	[068 A]		B	241	CTP03	212			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Quantity	[069 A]	B	241	CTP04	380				
Unit of Measurement Code	[070 A]	B	241	CTP05	355				
DoD manual 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.									
Price Multiplier Qualifier	[071 A]	*	B	241	CTP06	648	DIS	- Discount Multiplier	
Multiplier	[072 A]	B	241	CTP07	649				
Item Description Type	[073 A]	*	B	242	PID01	349	F	- Free Form S - Structured	
Item Description Qualifier	[074 A]	*	B	242	PID03	348	AB	- Assigned by Buyer AS - Assigned by Seller	
Product Description Code	[075 A]	B	242	PID04	751				
Description	[076 A]	B	242	PID05	352				
Nomenclature or short service description.									
Item Description Type	[077 A]	*	B	245	PKG01	349	F	- Free Form S - Structured	
Packaging Characteristic Code	[078 A]	*	B	245	PKG02	753	34	- Product Marking 35 - Type of Package 37 - Package Protection	
Item Description Qualifier	[079 A]	*	B	245	PKG03	348	AB	- Assigned by Buyer AS - Assigned by Seller	
Packaging Description Code	[080 A]	B	245	PKG04	754				
Description	[081 A]	B	245	PKG05	352				
Reference Number Qualifier	[082 A]	B	247	REF01	128	AT	- Appropriation Number		
Reference Number	[083 A]	B	247	REF02	127				
Description	[084 A]	B	247	REF03	352				

When REF01 is "AT" REF03 will carry long-line accounting data Block 17.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Allowance/Charge Ind.	[085 A]	*	B	250	ITA01	248	A - Allowance C - Charge N - No Charge or Allowance	Use code "A" to express a variation in quantity percent over the quantity. Use code "C" to express a variation in quantity specified.	
Method of Handling Code	[086 A]	*	B	250	ITA04	331	02 - Off Invoice 06 - Charge to be Paid by Customer		
Code "02" indicates that the Government will reduce the invoice at the unit price, for decreased QTY when they are within the UNDER variation allowed, unless the invoice reflects a correct amount. Code "06" indicates that if the QTY is within the OVER variation allowed, the applicable amount will be added to the invoice, unless invoice amount is correct.									
All/Change Percent Qualifier	[087 A]	*	B	250	ITA08	378	06 - Base Price Amount		
Allowance/Change Percent	[088 A]		B	250	ITA09	332			
Shipment Method of Payment	[089 A]	*	B	254	FOB01	146	PP - Prepaid by Seller ZZ - Mutually Defined (Paid by Buyer)		
Location Qualifier	[090 A]	*	B	254	FOB02	309	DE - Destination OR - Origin ZZ - Mutually Defined		
Use "ZZ" when FOB is "other" Block 8.									
Description	[091 A]		B	254	FOB03	352			
Enter location of POA and acceptance (e.g., DCMO Boeing, Seattle, Washington) for codes "DE" and "OR." Use FOB point when "ZZ" is in FOB02.									
Date/Time Qualifier	[092 A]	*	B	270	DTM01	374	150 - Performance Start 151 - Performance Stop 36 - Expiration 73 - Delivery Date 92 - Contract Effective 93 - Contract Expiration 98 - Bid (effective)		
Date	[093 A]	*	B	270	DTM02	373			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Quantity	[094 A]		B	272	SCH01	380			
Unit of Measure Code	[095 A]		B	272	SCH02	355			
DoD uses DoD 5000.12-M for unit of measure code. Some of these codes conflict with ASC X12 DE 355. Use "ZZ-Mutually Defined" for these conflicting codes after reaching agreement with your trading partner on use.									
Entity ID Code	[096 A]	*	B	272	SCH04	98	ST	- Ship to	
Name	[097 A]		B	272	SCH05	93			
Use "CAGE" code or "DoDAAC" of the consignee. If additional name/address information required, use N1 loop within PO1 loop.									
Date/Time Qualifier	[098 A]	*	B	272	SCH06	374	002	- Delivery Requested	
Date	[099 A]		B	272	SCH07	373			
Transportation Method Code	[100 A]	*	B	274	TD504	91	A	- Air	
							B	- Barge	
							BU	- Bus	
							D	- Parcel Post	
							M	- Motor	
							R	- Rail	
							S	- Ocean	
							ZZ	- Mutually Defined	
Marks and Nos. Qualifier	[101 A]	*	B	277	MAN01	88	L	- Line Item Only	
							PB	- Premarked by Buyer	
Use of these codes indicates "mark for" instructions in addition to the "ship to."									
Marks and Numbers	[102 A]		B	277	MAN02	87			
Assigned Identification	[103 A]		B	290	SLN01	350			
Configuration Code	[104 A]	*	B	290	SLN03	661	A	- Added	
							D	- Delete	
							I	- Included	
Quantity	[105 A]		B	290	SLN04	380			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Unit of Measurement Code	[106 A]	B	290	SLN05	355				
Unit Price	[107 A]	B	290	SLN06	212				
Subline Price Change Code ID	[108 A]	*	B	290	SLN08	682	A - Added D - Delete I - Included		
Item Description Type	[109 A]	*	B	295	PID01	349	F - Free form S - Structured		
Item Description Qualifier	[110 A]	*	B	295	PID03	348	AB - Assigned by Buyer AS - Assigned by Seller		
Produce Description Code	[111 A]	B	295	PID04	751				
Description	[112 A]	B	295	PID05	352				
Reference Number Qualifier	[113 A]	*	B	305	N901	128	LI - Line Item Identifier		
Reference Number	[114 A]	B	305	N902	127				
Free Form Message Text	[115 A]	B	310	MSG01	933				
Entity ID Code	[116 A]	*	B	315	N101	98	BT - Party to be Billed for Other Than Freight EN - End User ST - Ship To		
Name	[117 A]	B	315	N102	93				
ID Code	[118 A]	B	315	N104	67				
ID Code Qualifier	[119 A]	*	B	315	N103	66	10 - Department of Defense Activity Address Code 92 - Assigned by Buyer DO1 - Contractor and Government Entity Code*		
Name	[120 A]	B	320	N202	93				
Address	[121 A]	B	325	N301	166				
Address	[122 A]	B	325	N302	166				

DoD manual 5000.12M and ASC X12 dictionary must be reconciled. Use "ZZ" for conflicting codes.

Use "ST", ship to when code in SCH04 is not adequate to express the complete address.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
City Name	[123 A]	B	330	N401	19				
State/Prov Code	[124 A]	B	330	N402	156				
Postal Code	[125 A]	B	330	N403	116				
Country Code	[126 A]	B	330	N404	26				
Location Qualifier	[127 A]	B	330	N405	309				
Location Qualifier	[128 A]	B	330	N406	310				
Reference Number Qualifier	[129 A]	*	B	335	REF01	128	AT	- Appropriation Number	
Reference Number	[130 A]	B	335	REF02	127				
Description	[131 A]	B	335	REF03	352				
When REF01 is "AT" REF03 will carry the long-line accounting data.									
Number of Line Items	[132 A]	C	382	CTT01	354	TT	- Total Transaction Amount		
							Number of PO1 segments.		
Hash Totals	[133 A]	C	382	CTT02	347				
The sum of the value of quantities ordered (PO102) for each PO1 segment.									
Amount Qualifier Code	[134 A]	C	390	AMT01	522	TT	- Total Transaction Amount		
Monetary Amount	[135 A]	C	390	AMT02	782				
Number of Incl. Seg.	[136 A]	C	395	SE01	96				
Transaction Set Control Number	[137 A]	C	395	SE02	329				

**10.7.55 DoD Convention for Using the 855 Purchase
Order Acknowledgment**

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 855 Transaction Set Convention. The purchase order acknowledgment transaction set provides for customary and established business and industry practice relative to a seller's acknowledgment of a buyer's purchase order.

10.7.55.1 Introduction

See Section 10.1

10.7.55.2 Control Segments

See Section 10.2

10.7.55.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.3

10.7.55.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.4

10.7.55.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.5

10.7.55.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.6

10.7.55.7 855.002003DoD0 Convention

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

ASC X12.9 Transaction 855
Purchase Order Acknowledgment
(Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BAK	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Acknowledgment	M	1	
	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	TAX	Sales Tax Reference	O	3	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	CTP	Pricing Information	O	25	
	SSS	Special Services	O	25	
	CSH	Header Sale Condition	O	1	
	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10	
	ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	O	5	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	LDT	Lead Time	O	12	
	SHH	General Schedule	O	5	
	PRN	Product ID Numbers	O	5	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	N9	Reference Number	O	1 N9\1000	
	MSG	Message Text	O	1000 MSG\	
	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200	
	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	

N3	Address Information	0	2
N4	Geographic Location	0	1
REF	Reference Numbers	0	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	0	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	0	1
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	0	2
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	0	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	0	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	0	5
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	0	25

Table 2 - Detail Area

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
PO1	Purchase Order Baseline Item Data	0	1	PO1\100000
CUR	Currency	0	1	
PO3	Additional Item Detail	0	25	
CTP	Pricing Information	0	25	
PID	Product/Item Description	0	1000	
MEA	Measurements	0	40	
PWK	Paperwork	0	25	
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	0	25	
PO4	Item Physical Details	0	1	
REF	Reference Numbers	0	12	
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	0	3	
SSS	Special Services	0	25	
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	0	10	
IT8	Conditions of Sale	0	1	
ITD	Terms of Sale/Deferred Terms of Sale	0	2	
TAX	Sales Tax Reference	0	3	
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	0	1	
SDQ	Destination Quantity	0	500	
DTM	Date/Time Reference	0	10	
LDT	Lead Time	0	12	
SCH	Line Item Schedule	0	104	
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	0	1	
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	0	12	
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	0	12	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	0	5
ACK	Line Item Acknowledgment	0	1 ACK\104
DTM	Date/Time Reference	0	1
MAN	Marks and Numbers	0	10
AMT	Monetary Amount	0	1 AMT\
SLN	Subline Item Detail	0	1 SLN\1000
PID	Product/Item Description	0	1000
PO3	Additional Item Detail	0	25
ACK	Line Item Acknowledgment	0	104
N9	Reference Number	0	1 N9\1000
MSG	Message Text	0	1000 MSG\
N1	Name	0	1 N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	0	2
N3	Address Information	0	2
N4	Geographic Location	0	1
REF	Reference Numbers	0	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	0	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	0	1
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	0	2
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	0	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	0	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	0	5
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	0	25

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
	AMT	Monetary Amount	0	1 AMT\	
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

**DoD Model Transaction Set 855
Purchase Order Acknowledgment
Segment Hierarchy**

Page No.	Table 1 - Header Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
7	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
8	BAK	Beginning Segment for Purchase Order Acknowledgment	M	1	
	Table 3 - Summary Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
10	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
11	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: ST Transaction Set Header
 Level: A
 Usage: M
 Max Use: 1
 Loop: 0
 Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number
 Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.	M ID 3/3
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		855 X12.9 Purchase Order Acknowledgment	
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Trans. Set Control No.
[002 A]

Segment: **BAK** Beginning Segment for Purchase
Order Acknowledgment

Level: A

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of the purchase
order acknowledgment transaction set and
transmit identifying numbers and dates.

Comment: A. BAK09 is the seller's order number.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BAK01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying purpose of transaction set.	

Trans. Set Purpose Code
[003 A *]

Code Definition

00	Original
03	Delete
04	Change

BAK02	587	Acknowledgment Type	M ID 2/2
		Code specifying the type of acknowledgment.	

Acknowl. Type
[004 A *]

Code Definition

AK	Acknowledgment No Detail or Change
RJ	Rejected-No Detail

BAK03	324	Purchase Order Number	M AN 1/22
		Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser.	

P. O. Number
[005 A]

Use PIIN from 850, Ref. Des.
BEG03 No.

BAK04	323	Purchase Order Date	M DT 6/6
		Date assigned by the purchaser to Purchase Order.	

P. O. Date
[006 A]

Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG05 Date.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Release Number
[007 A]
Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG04 No.

Contract Number
[008 A]
Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG06 No.

Ack Date
[009 A]

BAK05 328 Release Number O AN 1/30
Number identifying a release against a Purchase
Order previously placed by the parties involved in
the transaction.

BAK06 326 Request Reference Number O AN 1/45

BAK07 367 Contract Number O AN 1/30
Contract number.

BAK08 127 Reference Number O AN 1/30

BAK09 588 Acknowledgment Date O DT 6/6
Date assigned by the sender to the acknowledgment.

Segment: CTT Transaction Totals

Level: C

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Syntax Notes: If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.
If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items Total number of line items in the transaction set.	M NO 1/6
CTT02	347	Hash Total	O R 1/10
CTT03	81	Weight	O R 1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O R 1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O AN 1/80

Number of Line Items
[010 A]

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer

Level: C

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M NO 1/6
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Number of Incl. Seg.
[011 A]

Trans. Set Control No.
[012 A]

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	855 - X12.9 Purchase Order Acknowledgment		
Trans. Set Control No.	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Trans. Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	*	A	3	BAK01	353	00 - Original 03 - Delete 04 - Change		
Acknowl. Type	[004 A]	*	A	3	BAK02	587	AK - Acknowledgment No Detail or Change RJ - Rejected-No Detail		
P. O. Number	[005 A]		A	3	BAK03	324	Use PIIN from 850, Ref. Des. BEG03 No.		
P. O. Date	[006 A]		A	3	BAK04	323	Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG05 Date.		
Release Number	[007 A]		A	3	BAK05	328	Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG04 No.		
Contract Number	[008 A]		A	3	BAK07	367	Use 850, Ref. Des. BEG06 No.		
Ack Date	[009 A]		A	3	BAK09	588			
Number of Line Items	[010 A]		C	381	CTT01	354			
Number of Incl. Seg.	[011 A]		C	395	SE01	96			
Trans. Set Control No.	[012 A]		C	395	SE02	329			

10.7.56 DoD Convention for Using the 856 Ship Notice/Manifest

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 856 Transaction Set Convention. The ship notice/manifest transaction set lists the contents of a shipment of goods as well as additional information, product description, physical characteristics, type of packaging, marking, carrier information, and configuration of goods within the transportation equipment.

The sender of this transaction is the organization responsible for detailing and communicating the contents of a shipment, or shipments to one or more receivers of the transaction set.

10.7.56.1 Introduction

See Section 10.1

10.7.56.2 Control Segments

See Section 10.2

10.7.56.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.3

10.7.56.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.4

10.7.56.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.5

10.7.56.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.6

10.7.56.7 856.002003DoD0 Convention

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

ASC X12.10 Transaction Set 856
Ship Notice/Manifest (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BSN	Beginning Segment for Ship Notice	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	HL	Hierarchical Level	M	1	HL\200000
USE	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	1	
USE	SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	1	
USE	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	100	
USE	PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	1	
USE	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
USE	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
USE	MEA	Measurements	O	40	
USE	PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
USE	PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
USE	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	20	
USE	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
USE	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
USE	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	200	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	1	
	CLD	Load Detail	O	1	CLD\200
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	200	
USE	MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	
	N1	Name	O	1	N1\200

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
USE	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1
USE	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	50
	ETD	Excess Transportation Detail	O	1
	CUR	Currency	O	1
USE	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

**DoD Model Transaction Set 856
Ship Notice/Manifest
Segment Hierarchy**

Page No.

Table 1 - Header Area

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
BSN	Beginning Segment for Ship Notice	M	1	
NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	

Table 2 - Detail Area

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
HL	Hierarchical Level	M	1	HL\200000
LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	1	
SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	1	
PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	1	
PO4	Item Physical Details	O	1	
PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
MEA	Measurements	O	40	
PWK	Paperwork	O	25	
PKG	Marking, Packaging, Loading	O	25	
TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	20	
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
REF	Reference Numbers	O	200	
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10	
N1	Name	O	1	N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
N3	Address Information	O	2	
N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

51	SDQ	Destination Quantity	O	50
54	ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
56	CTT	Transaction Totals	M	1	
57	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header

Table: **A**

Sequence: **2**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.	M ID 3/3

Code Definition

856 Ship Notice/Manifest

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9
------	-----	--	----------

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment: **BSN** Beginning Segment for Ship Notice

Table: **A**

Sequence: **3**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers, dates and other basic data relating to the transaction set

Comment: A. BSN03 is the date the shipment transaction set is created.

B. BSN04 is the time the shipment transaction set is created.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BSN01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2
Code identifying purpose of transaction set.			

Transaction Set Purpose Code [003 A *]

Because of errors or omissions, it may be necessary to retransmit this transaction. The retransmission, containing mandatory and corrected data elements, will be transmitted to all recipients of the original transaction affected by the change. New codes needed to support some of MILSCAP Appendix A22 and the shipment performance notification transaction.

Code	Definition
00	Original
01	Cancellation
05	Replace
06	Confirmation
07	Duplicate
14	Advance Notification
DO1	Request for a Corrected Transaction*
DO2	Physically Completed*
DO3	Second Follow-up*
DO4	Corrected Transaction Verified by ...*

BSN02	396	Shipment Identification	M AN 2/30
A unique control number assigned by the original shipper to identify a specific shipment.			

Shipment Identifier [004 A]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Date [005 A] This time will be generated by system software.	BSN03 373 Date M DT 6/6 Date (YYMMDD).
Time [006 A]	BSN04 337 Time M TM 4/4 Time expressed in 24-hour clock time (HHMM) (Time range: 0000 though 2359).

Segment: NTE Note/Special Instruction

Table: A

Sequence: 4

Usage: F

Max Use: 100

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction

Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3
		Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).	

Code Definition

GEN Entire Transaction Set

NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60
		Free-form text.	

Note Reference Code
[007 A *]

Free-Form Message
[008 A]

In addition to other potential use of this segment, it will be used to provide explanations required by codes which may be used in a new segment developed to support various contract conditions. The "NTE" segment will be used for this purpose only when no other alternative method is available within the 856 transaction set, e.g., when shipment is made without an NSN at the direction of the contracting officer, use NTE02 to enter authority for the shipment.

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Table: A

Sequence: 5

Usage: 0

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
--------------	-----------------	------	------------

DTM01 374	Date/Time Qualifier	M ID 3/3
-----------	---------------------	----------

Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.

Date/Time Qualifier
[009 A *]

Code 011 is the date shipped (the date shipment was released to carrier) or the date performed, (completed), if a service is being described. Code 017 is the estimated date of delivery or performance. Use code DO1 when the actual shipment is not known.

Code Definition

011	Shipped
017	Estimated Delivery
DO1	Estimated Shipment Date*

DTM02 373	Date	C DT 6/6
	Date (YYMMDD).	

Date
[010 A]

DTM03 337	Time	C TM 4/4
-----------	------	----------

DTM04 623	Time Zone Qualifier	O ID 2/2
-----------	---------------------	----------

	Segment: HL Hierarchical Level Table: B Sequence: 7 Usage: M Max Use: 1 Loop: 0 Purpose: To identify dependencies among and the content of hierarchically related groups of data segments. Comment: A. The HL Segment is used to identify levels of detail information using a Hierarchical Structure, such as relating line item data to shipment data, and packaging data to line item data. B. HL02 identifies the Hierarchical ID Number of the HL segment to which the current HL segment is subordinate. C. HL03 indicates the context of the series of segments following the current HL segment up to the next occurrence of an HL segment in the transaction. For example, HL03 is used to indicate that subsequent segments in the HL loop form a logical grouping of data referring to shipment, order or item level information. D. HL04 indicates whether or not there are subordinate (or child) HL segments related to the current HL segment. E. The HL segment defines a top-down/left-right ordered structure. HL01 C#HL01 shall contain a unique alphanumeric number for each occurrence of the HL segment in the transaction set. For example HL01 could be used to indicate the number of occurrences of the HL segment, in which case the value of HL01 would be "1" for the initial HL segment, and would be incremented by one in each subsequent HL segment within the transaction.
--	---

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
	HL01	628 Hierarchical ID Number	M AN 1/12
		A unique number assigned by the sender to identify a particular data segment in a hierarchical structure.	
Hierarchical Number [011 B] Sequence number.			
	HL02	734 Hierarchical Parent ID Number	O AN 1/12
		Identification number of the next higher hierarchical data segment that the data segment being described is subordinated to.	
Hierarchical Parent ID [012 B] Not used the first time, but used the second and subsequent times.			
	HL03	735 Hierarchical Level Code	M ID 1/2
		Code defining the characteristic of a level in a hierarchical structure.	
Hierarchical Level Code [013 B *]			
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		I	Item
		O	Order
		P	Pack (Carton)
		Q	Subpack
		S	Shipment
		T	Tare (Pallet)
	HL04	736 Hierarchical Child Code	O ID 1/1
		Code indicating if there are subordinate hierarchical child data segments to the level being described.	
Hierarchical Child Code [014 B]			

		Segment:	LIN	Item Identification Detail
		Table:	B	
		Sequence:	8	
		Usage:	0	
		Max Use:	1	
		Loop:	0	
		Purpose:	To specify basic item identification data.	
		Comment:	A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.	
			B. LIN01 is the line item identification (DM Number 266388)	
			C. LIN02 through LIN31 provide for fifteen (15) different product/service IDs for each item. For Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.	
		Syntax Notes:	01 If LIN04 is present, then LIN05 is required.	

02 If LIN06 is present, then LIN07 is required.

03 If LIN08 is present, then LIN09 is required.

04 If LIN10 is present, then LIN11 is required.

05 If LIN12 is present, then LIN13 is required.

06 If LIN14 is present, then LIN15 is required.

07 If LIN16 is present, then LIN17 is required.

08 If LIN18 is present, then LIN19 is required.

09 If LIN20 is present, then LIN21 is required.

10 If LIN22 is present, then LIN23 is required.

11 If LIN24 is present, then LIN25 is required.

12 If LIN26 is present, then LIN27 is required.

13 If LIN28 is present, then LIN29 is required.

14 If LIN30 is present, then LIN31 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LIN01	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/6 Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.
LIN02	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	M ID 2/2 Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		DO1	MILSTRIP Document Number
		FS	Federal Stock Class. and/or National Stock No.
		SV	Service Rendered
		VP	Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number
LIN03	234	Product/Service ID	M AN 1/30 Identifying number for a product or service.
LIN04	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
LIN05	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30

Assigned Identification [015 B]

A. This element carries the CLIN or ELIN. B. If less than 4 digits, system software will prefix with zeros to achieve 4 digits, e.g., 0001. C. The HL loop must cycle for every different number carried in LIN01. In this way every CLIN or ELIN will be picked-up in the transaction.

Product/Service ID Qualifier [016 B *]

Product/Service ID [017 B]

Data elements LIN04-31 may be used to convey additional item identification data. They may also carry other explanations rather than create a new "NTE" or a new segment.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

LIN06	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN07	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN08	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN09	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN11	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN13	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN15	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN16	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN17	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN18	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN19	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN20	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN21	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN22	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN23	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN24	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

LIN25	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN26	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN27	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN28	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN29	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN30	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN31	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: **SN1** Item Detail (Shipment)

Table: **B**

Sequence: **10**

Usage: **O**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To specify line item detail relative to shipment

Comment: A. SN101 is the ship notice line item identification (DM Number 268388).

B. SN103 defines the unit of measurement for both SN102 and SN104.

Syntax Notes: 01 If SN105 is present, then SN106 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SN101	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/6
SN102	382	Number of Units Shipped	M R 1/10
		Numeric value of units shipped in manufacturer's shipping units for a line item or transaction set. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).	
SN103	355	Unit of Measurement Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	

Number of Unit Shipped [018 B]

A. If MILSTRIP is shown, quantity shipped and UOM are recorded against each requisition number, not item number. For final shipment of a line item where variation in quantity clause condition exists, preparer shall enter a "Z" following the last digit of the quantity shipped for that line or prepare a corrected transaction adding the "Z." B. If a replacement shipment, enter "A," "B," etc., below last digit of quantity. "Z" is not used on underrun when final line item is replaced.

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

**Unit of Measure Code
[019 B]**

DoD uses DoD manual 5000.12-M. A second unit of measure data element should be added to handle the situation where one is cited for reasons other than payment. Some codes conflict with ASC X12, use "ZZ." Mutually defined for those codes.

SN104	646	Quantity Shipped to Date	O	R	1/9
SN105	330	Quantity Ordered	O	R	1/9
SN106	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
SN107	728	Returnable Container Load Make-Up Code	O	ID	1/2
SN108	668	Line Item Status Code	O	ID	2/2

Segment: PRF Purchase Order Reference
Table: B
Sequence: 12
Usage: O
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To provide reference to a specific purchase order

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PRF01	324	Purchase Order Number Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser.	M AN 1/22
PRF02	328	Release Number Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction.	O AN 1/30
PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number Number assigned by the orderer identifying a specific change or revision to a previously transmitted transaction set.	O AN 1/8

Purchase Order Number [020 B]

A schedule against which an order has been placed, even when placed on a non-DoD schedule.

Release Number [021 B]

A. Will contain the call/order number, and an amendment number if appropriate. B. When shipping instructions are furnished by telephone or message, they should be confirmed by a contract modification within 5 days. If shipment is made prior to receipt of a confirming modification, the six-digit modification serial number or the two-digit call/order modification indicator will be entered in PRF03 or PRF02 as appropriate. These numbers will be provided by contracting officer.

Change Order Sequence Number [022 B]

Will contain the contract modification number.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

PRF04	323	Purchase Order Date	O	DT	6/6
PRF05	350	Assigned Identification	O	AN	1/6
PRF06	367	Contract Number Contract number.	O	AN	1/30

Contract Number
[023 B]

This data element carries the contract number, PIIN. The SPIIN will be carried in data element PRF02 as appropriate.

Segment: PO4 Item Physical Details

Table: B

Sequence: 13

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the physical qualities, packaging, weights and dimensions relating to the item.

Comment: A. PO403 - The "Unit of Measure Code" (Element #355) in this segment position is for purposes of defining the pack (PO401)/size (PO402) measure which indicates the quantity in the inner pack unit. Example: If the carton contains 24 12-ounce packages, it would be described as follows: Element 356 = 24; Element 357 = 12; Element 355 = OZ.

B. PO416 defines the unit of measure for PO413, PO414, and PO415.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PO402 is present, then PO403 is required.

02 If PO406 is present, then at least one of PO407 or PO408 is required.

03 If PO410 is present, then PO411 is required.

04 If PO416 is present, then at least one of PO413, PO414 or PO415 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PO401	356	Pack	O NO 1/6
		Number of inner pack units per outer pack unit. Also see: Size (357), Unit of Measurement Code (355).	
PO402	357	Size	O R 1/8
		Size of supplier units in pack. Also see: Pack (356), Unit of Measurement Code (355).	

Pack
[024 B]

Size
[025 B]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Unit of Measure Code [026 B] See comment SN103.	PO403 355 Unit of Measurement Code C ID 2/2 Code identifying the basic unit measurement.
Packaging Code [027 B]	PO404 352 Description O AN 1/80 PO405 103 Packaging Code O ID 5/5 Code identifying the type of packaging. Part 1. Packaging form. Part 2. Packaging Material.
Weight Qualifier [028 B]	PO406 187 Weight Qualifier O ID 1/2 Code defining the type of weight.
Gross Weight Per Pack [029 B]	PO407 384 Gross Weight per Pack C R 1/9 Numeric value of gross weight per pack. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).
Unit of Measure Code [030 B]	PO408 355 Unit of Measurement Code C ID 2/2 Code identifying the basic unit measurement.
Gross Volume Per Pack [031 B]	PO409 352 Description O AN 1/80 PO410 385 Gross Volume per Pack O R 1/9 Numeric value of gross volume per pack. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).
Unit of Measure Code [032 B]	PO411 355 Unit of Measurement Code C ID 2/2 Code identifying the basic unit measurement.
	PO412 352 Description O AN 1/80

Length [033 B] See comment SN103.	PO413 82 Length O R 1/6 Largest horizontal dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position. Also see: Measurement Unit Qualifier (90), Unit of Measurement Code (355).
Width [034 B]	PO414 189 Width O R 1/8 Shortest measurement of the two horizontal dimensions measured with the object in the upright position. Also see: Measurement Unit Qualifier (90), Unit of Measurement Code (355).
Height [035 B]	PO415 65 Height O R 1/6 Vertical dimension of an object measured when the object is in the upright position.
Unit of Measure Code [036 B] See comment SN103.	PO416 355 Unit of Measurement Code C ID 2/2 Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Segment: PID Product/Item Description
Table: B
Sequence: 14
Usage: O
Max Use: 200
Loop: 0
Purpose: To describe a product in coded or free-form format
Comment: A. Use PID03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.
B. PID04 should be used for industry-specific product description codes.
C. Use PID06 when necessary to refer to the product surface or layer being described in the segment.
Syntax Notes: 01 If PID03 is present, then PID04 is required.
02 At least one of PID04 or PID05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PID01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description.	M ID 1/1
		Code Definition	
		F Free Form	
PID02	750	Product Characteristic Code	O ID 2/3
PID03	348	Item Description Qualifier	O ID 2/2
PID04	751	Product Description Code	C ID 1/12
PID05	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	C AN 1/80

Item Description Type
[037 B *]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Description
[038 B]

When LIN02 is code "SV," PID05 may carry an additional free-form description of the DoD contracted services, if necessary. It may also be used for an explanation of a contract condition, in lieu of using the "NTE" segment.

PID06 752 Surface/Layer/Position Code O ID 2/2

Segment: MEA Measurements

Table: B

Sequence: 15

Usage: O

Max Use: 40

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify physical measurements, including dimensions, tolerances, weights and counts.

Comment: A. When citing dimensional tolerances, any measurement requiring a sign (+ or -), or any measurement where a positive (+) value cannot be assumed use MEA05 as the negative (-) value and MEA06 as the positive (+) value.

Syntax Notes: 01 If MEA07 is used MEA03 is required.

02 Either MEA08 or MEA03 may be used, but not both.

03 Either MEA03 or MEA05 or MEA06 or MEA08 is required.

04 If either MEA03, MEA05 or MEA06 is used, MEA04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
MEA01	737	Measurement Reference ID Code	O ID 2/2
Code specifying the application of physical measurement cited.			

Measurement Reference ID
Code
[039 B *]

For all DCMC-administered contracts and FMS/MAP shipments except contracts containing the "Fast Pay" clause.

Code Definition

WT	Weights
----	---------

MEA02	738	Measurement Qualifier	O ID 1/3
Code identifying the type of measurement.			

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Measurement Qualifier
[040 B *]

See block 16, DD Form 250, for
all DCMC-administered contracts
except those containing the Fast
Pay clause and for FMS/MAP ship-
ments.

Measurement Value
[041 B]

Unit of Measure Code
[042 B *]

Code **Definition**

G Gross Weight

MEA03 739 Measurement Value **C R 1/10**
The value of the measurement.

MEA04 355 Unit of Measurement Code **C ID 2/2**
Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

Code **Definition**

PG Pounds Gross

MEA05 740 Range Minimum **C R 1/10**

MEA06 741 Range Maximum **C R 1/10**

MEA07 935 Measurement Significance Code **O ID 2/2**

MEA08 936 Measurement Attribute Code **C ID 2/2**

MEA09 752 Surface/Layer/Position Code **O ID 2/2**

Segment: PWK Paperwork

Table: B

Sequence: 16

Usage: O

Max Use: 25

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the type and transmission of paperwork relating to product or order.

Comment: A. PWK05 and PWK06 may be used to identify the addressee by a code number.

B. PWK07 may be used to indicate special information to be shown on the specified report.

Syntax Notes: 01 If either PWK05 or PWK06 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

PWK01	755	Report Type Code	M ID 2/2
Code indicating the title and/or contents of a document or report.			

Report Type Code
[043 B *]

Use when additional paperwork will have to accompany the shipment, or will have to follow under separate cover.

Code Definition

MR	Material Inspection and Receiving Report
SN	Shipping Notice

PWK02	756	Report Transmission Code	M ID 2/2
Code defining timing and transmission method by which reports are to be sent.			

Report Transaction Code
[044 B]

PWK03	757	Report Copies Needed	O NO 1/2
The number of copies of a report that should be sent to the addressee.			

Report Copies Needed
[045 B]

PWK04	98	Entity Identifier Code	O ID 2/2
-------	----	------------------------	----------

Entity ID Code
[046 B *]

Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.

Code Definition

PG Prime Contractor

ID Code Qualifier
[047 B *]

PWK05 66 Identification Code Qualifier C ID 1/2
Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

Code Definition

33 Commercial Contractor and Govt. Entity Code

Identification Code
[048 B]

PWK06 67 Identification Code C ID 2/17
Code identifying a party.

Description
[049 B]

PWK07 352 Description O AN 1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Segment: **PKG** Marking, Packaging, Loading

Table: **B**

Sequence: **17**

Usage: **0**

Max Use: **25**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To describe marking, packaging, loading and unloading requirements.

Comment: A. Use MEA (Measurements) segment to define dimensions, tolerances, weights, counts, physical restrictions, etc.

B. Use PKG03 to indicate the organization that publishes the code list being referred to.

C. PKG04 should be used for industry-specific packaging description codes.

D. Special marking or tagging data can be given in PKG05 (Description).

Syntax Notes: 01 If PKG03 is present, then PKG04 is required.

02 At least one of PKG04 or PKG05 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PKG01	349	Item Description Type Code indicating the format of a description.	M ID 1/1
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		F Free Form	
PKG02	753	Packaging Characteristic Code Code specifying the marking, packaging, loading and related characteristics being described.	O ID 1/5
PKG03	348	Item Description Qualifier Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.	O ID 2/2

Item Description Code
[050 B *]

Packaging Characteristic
Code
[051 B]

Item Description Qualifier [052 B]	PKG04 754 Packaging Description Code C ID 1/7 A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about the marking, packaging or loading and unloading of a product. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).
Packaging Description Code [053 B]	
Description [054 B]	PKG05 352 Description C AN 1/80 A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.

Segment: **TD1** Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)

Table: B

Sequence: 18

Usage: 0

Max Use: 20

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the transportation details relative to commodity, weight and quantity.

Syntax Notes: 01 If TD101 is present, then TD102 is required.

02 If TD103 is present, then TD104 is required.

03 If TD106 is present, then TD107, and TD108 are required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD101	103	Packaging Code Code identifying the type of packaging. Part 1. Packaging form. Part 2. Packaging Material.	O ID 5/5
TD102	80	Lading Quantity Number of units (pieces) of the lading commodity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355.)	C NO 1/7
TD103	23	Commodity Code Qualifier Code identifying the commodity coding system used for Commodity Code.	O ID 1/1
TD104	22	Commodity Code Code describing a commodity or group of commodities. See Data Element 23.	C ID 1/10

Packaging Code
[055 B]

Lading Quantity
[056 B]

This segment carries the total number of shipping containers.

Commodity Code Qualifier
[057 B]

Commodity Code
[058 B]

Lading Description [059 B]	TD105 79	Lading Description	O AN 1/25
		Description of an item as required for rating and billing purposes.	
Weight Qualifier [060 B]	TD106 187	Weight Qualifier	O ID 1/2
		Code defining the type of weight.	
Weight [061 B]	TD107 81	Weight	C R 1/8
		Numeric value of weight. Also see: Weight Qualifier (187), Weight Unit Qualifier (188), Unit of Measurement Code (355.)	
Unit of Measure Code [062 B]	TD108 355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
		Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	

Segment: TD5 Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)

Table: B

Sequence: 19

Usage: O

Max Use: 12

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the carrier, sequence of routing and to provide transit time information

Comment: A. When specifying a routing sequence to be used for the shipment movement in lieu of specifying each carrier within the movement: use TD502 to identify the party responsible for defining the routing sequence; use TD503 to identify the actual routing sequence, specified by the party identified in TD502.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of TD502, TD504, or TD505 must be present.

02 If TD502 is present, then TD503 is required.

03 If TD507 is present, then TD508 is required.

04 If TD510 is present, then TD511 is required.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
TD501	133	Routing Sequence Code Code describing the relationship of a carrier to a specific shipment movement.	O ID 1/2
TD502	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).	C ID 1/2
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		M2	Contractor and Government Entity Code (CAGE)

Routing Sequence Code
[063 B 1]

ID Code Qualifier
[064 B *)

Identification Code
[065 B]

Transportation Method Code
[066 B *]

Codes found in DFARS Appendix I-302 must be converted into corresponding ANSI codes for data element 91. At least 7 DFARS codes (6, 7, U, D, R, T, and N) do not have equivalents in ANSI. These codes were added as codes 6, 7, AQ, DW, ED, FA, and LA. Code "ZZ" is defined as "not applicable for this transaction."

TD503 67 Identification Code C ID 2/17
Code identifying a party.

TD504 91 Transportation Method Code C ID 1/2
Code specifying the method of transportation for the shipment.

Code	Definition
A	Air
AC	Air Charter
AE	Air Express
AQ	Quicktrans*
B	Barge
BU	Bus
C	Consolidation
CE	Customer Pickup/Customer's Expense
D	Parcel Post
DO1	6 Military Official Mail (MOM)*
DO2	7 Express Mail*
DO3	DW Driveaway, Truckaway, Towaway*
DO4	ED European Distribution System/Pacific
DO5	FA Air Freight Forwarder*
DO6	LA Logair*
DO7	RC Rail, Less than Carload COFC*
DO8	Y Military Intratheater Airlift Service*
E	Expedited Truck
H	Customer Pickup
I	Common Irregular Carrier
J	Motor
L	Contract Carrier
LT	Less Than Trailer Load (LTL)
O	Containerized Ocean
P	Private Carrier
Q	Conventional Ocean
R	Rail
S	Ocean
SR	Supplier Truck
T	Best Way (Shippers Options)
U	Private Parcel Service
W	Inland Waterway
X	Intermodal (Piggyback)
ZZ	Mutually Defined

Routing [067 B]	TD505 387 Routing C AN 1/35 Free-form description of the routing or requested routing for shipment, or the originating carrier's identity.																				
Ship/Order Status Code [068 B *]	TD506 368 Shipment/Order Status Code O ID 2/2 Code indicating the status of an order or shipment. <table> <tr> <th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr> <tr><td>D01</td><td>Component Missing*</td></tr> <tr><td>D02</td><td>Missing Components Furnished*</td></tr> <tr><td>D03</td><td>Quantity Increase*</td></tr> <tr><td>D04</td><td>Quantity Decrease*</td></tr> <tr><td>D05</td><td>Replacement Shipment*</td></tr> <tr><td>D06</td><td>Shipped and Held in Bond at KRT's Plant*</td></tr> <tr><td>D07</td><td>Shipped and Held as GFP*</td></tr> <tr><td>D08</td><td>Shipped or Performed as Indicated*</td></tr> <tr><td>D09</td><td>Underrun Quantity*</td></tr> </table>	Code	Definition	D01	Component Missing*	D02	Missing Components Furnished*	D03	Quantity Increase*	D04	Quantity Decrease*	D05	Replacement Shipment*	D06	Shipped and Held in Bond at KRT's Plant*	D07	Shipped and Held as GFP*	D08	Shipped or Performed as Indicated*	D09	Underrun Quantity*
Code	Definition																				
D01	Component Missing*																				
D02	Missing Components Furnished*																				
D03	Quantity Increase*																				
D04	Quantity Decrease*																				
D05	Replacement Shipment*																				
D06	Shipped and Held in Bond at KRT's Plant*																				
D07	Shipped and Held as GFP*																				
D08	Shipped or Performed as Indicated*																				
D09	Underrun Quantity*																				
Location Qualifier [069 B]	TD507 309 Location Qualifier O ID 1/2 Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.																				
Location Identification [070 B]	TD508 310 Location Identifier C AN 1/25 Code which identifies a specific geographic location.																				
Transit Direct Code [071 B]	TD509 731 Transit Direction Code O ID 2/2 The point of origin and point of direction.																				
Transit Time Direct Qualifier [072 B]	TD510 732 Transit Time Direction Qualifier O ID 2/2 Code specifying the value of time used to measure the transit time.																				
Transit Time [073 B]	TD511 733 Transit Time C R 1/4 The numeric amount of transit time.																				

Segment: TD3 Carrier Details (Equipment)

Table: B

Sequence: 20

Usage: 0

Max Use: 12

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify transportation details relating to the equipment used by the carrier.

Syntax Notes: 01 If TD302 is present, then TD303 is required.

02 If TD304 is present, then TD305 and TD306 are required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD301	40	Equipment Description Code Code identifying type of equipment used for shipment.	M ID 2/2
TD302	206	Equipment Initial Prefix or alpha part of an equipment unit's identifying number.	O AN 1/4
TD303	207	Equipment Number Sequencing or serial part of an equipment unit's identifying number (pure numeric form for equipment number is preferred).	C AN 1/10
TD304	187	Weight Qualifier Code defining the type of weight.	O ID 1/2
TD305	81	Weight Numeric value of weight. Also see: Weight Qualifier (187), Weight Unit Qualifier (188), Unit of Measurement Code (355.)	C R 1/8

Equipment Description Code
[074 B]

Equipment Initial
[075 B]

Equipment Number
[076 B]

Weight Qualifier
[077 B]

Weight
[078 B]

Unit of Measure Code
[079 B]

See comment SN103.

Ownership Code
[080 B]

TD306 355 Unit of Measurement Code C ID 2/2
Code identifying the basic unit measurement.

TD307 102 Ownership Code O ID 1/1
Code indicating the relationship of equipment to carrier.

Segment: TD4 Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)

Table: B

Sequence: 21

Usage: 0

Max Use: 5

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify transportation special handling requirements and hazardous materials information

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of TD401 or TD404 must be present.

02 If TD402 is present, then TD403 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
TD401	152	Special Handling Code Code specifying special transportation handling instructions.	C ID 2/3
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		D01 Environment Control Limits*	
TD402	208	Hazardous Material Code Qualifier Code which qualifies the Hazardous Material Class Code (209).	O ID 1/1
TD403	209	Hazardous Material Class Code Code specifying the kind of hazard for a material. (Code source specified in code set for DE208)	C ID 2/4
TD404	352	Description A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.	C AN 1/80

Special Handling Code
[081 B *]

Hazardous Material Code
Qualifier
[082 B]

Hazardous Material Class
[083 B]

Description
[084 B]

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Table: B

Sequence: 22

Usage: O

Max Use: 200

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2

Reference Number Qualifier
[085 B *]

A. Code "BL" is for the GBL.
Code "BM" is for the commercial
bill of lading number. B. When
code "TG" is used, also use code
DO1 in segment REF to indicate
that a TCN is assigned to each
line item.

Code Definition

BL	Government Bill of Lading
BM	Bill of Lading Number
DO1	Overflow, Additional, or Supplementary Number*
DO2	Terminal Release Order Number*
DO3	MIPR Number*
DO4	AERNO Number*
MA	Ship Notice/Manifest Number
SI	Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)

REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30
Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).			

Reference Number
[086 B]

REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.			

Description
[087 B]

Segment: **MAN** Marks and Numbers

Table: **B**

Sequence: **26**

Usage: **0**

Max Use: **10**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To indicate identifying marks and numbers
for shipping containers

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
MAN01	88	Marks and Numbers Qualifier Code specifying the application or source of Marks and Numbers (87).	M ID 1/2
MAN02	87	Marks and Numbers Marks and numbers used to identify a shipment or parts of a shipment. Also see: Marks and Numbers Qualifier (88).	M AN 1/45

Marks and Numbers Qualifier
[088 B]

Marks and Number
[089 B]

Use to carry additional "mark for"
data that cannot be carried in the
N1-N4 segments.

Segment: N1 Name
Table: B
Sequence: 29
Usage: 0
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code
Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.
Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	

Entity ID Code [090 B *]

A. Use code "SF" when: 1. Different from the Prime Contractor, code "PG." 2. Performance of service/items does not require delivery of items upon completion of services; delivery covers performance at multiple locations. If same as Prime Contractor, do not transmit the segment. B. Use code "33" when different than "Ship To" address. Use N2-N4 to expand information. "MAN" may be used to augment "mark for."

Code	Definition
DO1	31 Administered By*
DO2	33 Mark For*
PG	Prime Contractor
PN	Party to Receive Shipment Notice
PR	Payer (Payment By)
SF	Ship From
ST	Ship To

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Name
[091 B]

ID Code Qualifier
[092 B *]

When N101 is code "31," "33,"
"ST," or "TO," use code "10."
When N101 is code "FR," "PG,"
or "SF," use code "M2."

ID Code
[093 B]

N102 93 Name C AN 1/35
Free form name.

N103 66 Identification: Code Qualifier C ID 1/2
Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).

Code Definition

10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code
DO1	M2 Contractor and Government Entity Code*
DO2	Military Assistance Program Address Code*
DO3	Receiver's Code*

N104 67 Identification Code C ID 2/17
Code identifying a party.

Segment: N2 Additional Name Information

Table: B

Sequence: 30

Usage: 0

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer
than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name Free form name.	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35

Name
[094 B]

Name
[095 B]

Segment: N3 Address Information

Table: B

Sequence: 31

Usage: 0

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	M AN 1/35
N302	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	O AN 1/35

Address
[096 B]

Address
[097 B]

Segment: N4 Geographic Location

Table: B

Sequence: 32

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name.	C AN 2/19
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	C ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 5/9
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/2

City Name
[099 B]

State/Province Code
[100 B]

Postal Code
[101 B]

Country Code
[102 B]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Location Qualifier
[103 B]

Location Identifier
[104 B]

N405 309 Location Qualifier O ID 1/2
Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310)
used.

N406 310 Location Identifier C AN 1/25
Code which identifies a specific geographic location.

Segment: PER Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: B

Sequence: 34

Usage: 0

Max Use: 3

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communications" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		IC	Information Contact
PER02	93	Name	O AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier	O ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type of communication number.	

Contact Function Code
[105 B *]

Name
[106 B]

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Communication Number
Qualifier
[107 B *]

Code Definition

DO1	AU*
DO2	Defense Data Network (DDN)*
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TL	Telex
TM	Telemail
TX	TWX

Communication Number
[108 B]

PER04 364 Communication Number C AN 7/21
Complete communication number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munication Number Qualifier (365).

PER05 326 Request Reference Number O AN 1/45

Segment: FOB F.O.B. Related Instructions

Table: B

Sequence: 35

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify transportation instructions relating to shipment

Comment: A. FOB01 indicates which party will pay the carrier.

B. FOB02 is the code specifying transportation responsibility location.

C. FOB06 is the code specifying title passage location.

Syntax Notes: 01 If FOB03 is present, then FOB02 is required.

02 If FOB04 is present, then FOB05 is required.

03 If FOB07 is present, then FOB06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
FOB01	146	Shipment Method of Payment	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying payment terms for transportation charges.	

Shipment Method of
Payment
[109 B *]

Code Definition

DF Defined by the Buyer and Seller

FOB02	309	Location Qualifier	C ID 1/2
		Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

Location Qualifier
[110 B *]

Code "OR" Origin equates to
DFARS code "S," and code "DE"
destination equates to DFARS
code "D."

Code Definition

DE Destination
DO1 Or Other*
OR Origin
PP Pool Point

Description
[111 B]

FOB03	352	Description	O	AN	1/80
A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.					
FOB04	334	Transportation Terms Qualifier Code	O	ID	2/2
FOB05	335	Transportation Terms Code	C	ID	3/6
FOB06	309	Location Qualifier	C	ID	1/2
FOB07	352	Description	O	AN	1/80

Segment: **SDQ** Destination Quantity

Table: **B**

Sequence: **36**

Usage: **0**

Max Use: **50**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To specify destination and quantity detail.

Comment: A. SDQ02 is used only if different than previously defined in the transaction set.

Syntax Notes: 01 If SDQ05 is present, then SDQ06 must be present.

02 If SDQ07 is present, then SDQ08 must be present.

03 If SDQ09 is present, then SDQ10 must be present.

04 If SDQ11 is present, then SDQ12 must be present.

05 If SDQ13 is present, then SDQ14 must be present.

06 If SDQ15 is present, then SDQ16 must be present.

07 If SDQ17 is present, then SDQ18 must be present.

08 If SDQ19 is present, then SDQ20 must be present.

09 If SDQ21 is present, then SDQ22 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SDQ01	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	M ID 2/2
	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).	O ID 1/2

Unit of Measure Code
[112 B]

See comment SN103.

ID Code Qualifier
[113 B]

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

ID Code [114 B]	SDQ03	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party.	M ID 2/17
	SDQ04	380	Quantity Numeric value of Quantity. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).	M R 1/10
Quantity [115 B]	SDQ05	67	Identification Code	O ID 2/17
Quantity shipped. Use SDQ05 through SDQ31 as necessary.	SDQ06	380	Quantity	C R 1/10
	SDQ07	67	Identification Code	O ID 2/17
	SDQ08	380	Quantity	C R 1/10
	SDQ09	67	Identification Code	O ID 2/17
	SDQ10	380	Quantity	C R 1/10
	SDQ11	67	Identification Code	O ID 2/17
	SDQ12	380	Quantity	C R 1/10
	SDQ13	67	Identification Code	O ID 2/17
	SDQ14	380	Quantity	C R 1/10
	SDQ15	67	Identification Code	O ID 2/17
	SDQ16	380	Quantity	C R 1/10
	SDQ17	67	Identification Code	O ID 2/17
	SDQ18	380	Quantity	C R 1/10
	SDQ19	67	Identification Code	O ID 2/17

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

SDQ20	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10
-------	-----	----------	---	---	------

SDQ21	67	Identification Code	O	ID	2/17
-------	----	---------------------	---	----	------

SDQ22	380	Quantity	C	R	1/10
-------	-----	----------	---	---	------

Segment: ITA Allowance, Charge or Service
Table: B
Sequence: 39
Usage: 0
Max Use: 10
Loop: 0
Purpose: To specify allowances, charges or services
Comment: A. ITA12 is the quantity of free goods.

Syntax Notes: 01 If ITA02 is present, then at least one of ITA03, or ITA13 is required.
02 Only one of ITA06, ITA07, or ITA08 must be present.
03 If ITA08 is present, then ITA09 is required.
04 If ITA10 is present, then ITA11 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ITA01	248	Allowance or Charge Indicator. Code which indicates an allowance or charge for the service specified.	M ID 1/1
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		N No Allowance or Charge	
ITA02	559	Agency Qualifier Code	O ID 2/2
ITA03	560	Special Services Code Code identifying the special service.	C ID 2/10
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		IM Inspection at Destination	
		IO Inspection at Origin	

Allowance/Charge Indicator
[116 B *]

Special Service Code
[117 B *]

This data element describes the acceptance point. When code "IM" is used, acceptance is at destination. When code "IO" is used, acceptance is at origin.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Method of Handling Code
[118 B *]

ITA04	331	Allowance or Charge Method of Handling Code	M	ID	2/2				
		Code indicating method of handling for an allowance or charge.							
		<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>07</td><td>Optional</td></tr></table>	Code	Definition	07	Optional			
Code	Definition								
07	Optional								
ITA05	341	Allowance or Charge Number	O	AN	1/16				
ITA06	359	Allowance or Charge Rate	C	R	1/9				
ITA07	360	Allowance or Charge Total Amount	C	N2	1/9				
ITA08	378	Allowance/ Charge Percent Qualifier	C	ID	1/1				
ITA09	332	Allowance or Charge Percent	C	R	1/6				
ITA10	339	Allowance or Charge Quantity	O	R	1/10				
ITA11	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2				
ITA12	380	Quantity	O	R	1/10				
ITA13	352	Description	C	AN	1/80				
ITA14	150	Special Charge Code	O	ID	3/3				

Segment: CTT Transaction Totals

Table: C

Sequence: 41

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items Total number of line items in the transaction set.	M NO 1/6
CTT02	347	Hash Total Sum of values of the specific data element. (See example in X12 002003.)	O R 1/10
CTT03	81	Weight	O R 1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O R 1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O AN 1/80

Number of Line Items
[119 C]

Total number "HL" segments.

Hash Total
[120 C]

Hash total of data elements
SN102.

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer
Table: C
Sequence: 42
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)
Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M NO 1/6
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Number of Included
Segments
[121 C]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[122 C]

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	856	- Ship Notice/Manifest	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	*	A	3	BSN01	353	00 - Original 01 - Cancellation 05 - Replace 06 - Confirmation 07 - Duplicate 14 - Advance Notification D01 - Request for a Corrected Transaction D02 - Physically Completed D03 - Second Follow-up D04 - Corrected Transaction Verified by ...		

Because of errors or omissions, it may be necessary to retransmit this transaction. The retransmission, containing mandatory and corrected data elements, will be transmitted to all recipients of the original transaction affected by the change. New codes needed to support some of MILSCAP Appendix A22 and the shipment performance notification transaction.

Shipment Identifier	[004 A]		A	3	BSN02	396			
Date	[005 A]		A	3	BSN03	373			
This time will be generated by system software.									
Time	[006 A]		A	3	BSN04	337			
Note Reference Code	[007 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363	GEN	- Entire Transaction Set	
Free-Form Message	[008 A]		A	4	NTE02	3			

In addition to other potential use of this segment, it will be used to provide explanations required by codes which may be used in a new segment developed to support various contract conditions. The "NTE" segment will be used for this purpose only when no other alternative method is available within the 856 transaction set, e.g., when shipment is made without an NSN at the direction of the contracting officer, use NTE02 to enter authority for the shipment.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Date/Time Qualifier	[009 A]	*	A	5	DTM01	374	011 - Shipped 017 - Estimated Delivery DO1 - Estimated Shipment Date*		
Code 011 is the date shipped (the date shipment was released to carrier) or the date performed, (completed), if a service is being described. Code 017 is the estimated date of delivery or performance. Use code DO1 when the actual shipment is not known.									
Date	[010 A]		A	5	DTM02	373			
Hierarchical Number	[011 B]		B	7	HLO1	628		Sequence number.	
Hierarchical Parent ID	[012 B]		B	7	HLO2	734		Not used the first time, but used the second and subsequent times.	
Hierarchical Level Code	[013 B]	*	B	7	HLO3	735	I - Item O - Order P - Pack (Carton) Q - Backpack S - Shipment T - Tare (Pallet)		
Hierarchical Child Code	[014 B]		B	7	HLO4	736			
Assigned Identification	[015 B]		B	8	LIN01	350		A. This element carries the CLIN or ELIN. B. If less than 4 digits, system software will prefix with zeros to achieve 4 digits, e.g., 0001. C. The HL loop must cycle for every different number carried in LIN01. In this way every CLIN or ELIN will be picked-up in the transaction.	
Product/Service ID Qualifier	[016 B]	*	B	8	LIN02	235	DO1 - MILSTRIP Document Number FS - Federal Stock Class. and/or National Stock No. SV - Service Rendered VP - Vendor's (Seller's) Part Number		

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Product/Service ID	[017 B]	B	8		LIN03	234		Data elements LIN04-31 may be used to convey additional item identification data. They may also carry other explanations rather than create a new "NTE" or a new segment.	
Number of Unit Shipped	[018 B]	B	10		SN102	382		A. If MILSTRIP is shown, quantity shipped and UOM are recorded against each requisition number, not item number. For final shipment of a line item where variation in quantity clause condition exists, preparer shall enter a "Z" following the last digit of the quantity shipped for that line or prepare a corrected transaction adding the "Z." B. If a replacement shipment, enter "A," "B," etc., below last digit of quantity. "Z" is not used on underrun when final line item is replaced.	
Unit of Measure Code	[019 B]	B	10		SN103	355		DoD uses DoD manual 5000.12-M. A second unit of measure data element should be added to handle the situation where one is cited for reasons other than payment. Some codes conflict with ASC X12, use "ZZ." Mutually defined for those codes.	
Purchase Order Number	[020 B]	B	12		PRF01	324		A schedule against which an order has been placed, even when placed on a non-DoD schedule.	
Release Number	[021 B]	B	12		PRF02	328		A. Will contain the call/order number, and an amendment number if appropriate. B. When shipping instructions are furnished by telephone or message, they should be confirmed by a contract modification within 5 days. If shipment is made prior to receipt of a confirming modification, the six-digit modification serial number or the two-digit call/order modification indicator will be entered in PRF03 or PRF02 as appropriate. These numbers will be provided by contracting officer.	
Change Order Sequence Number	[022 B]	B	12		PRF03	327		Will contain the contract modification number.	

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Contract Number	[023 B]		B	12	PRF06	367			
Pack	[024 B]		B	13	PO401	356			
Size	[025 B]		B	13	PO402	357			
Unit of Measure Code	[026 B]		B	13	PO403	355			
See comment SN103.									
Packaging Code	[027 B]		B	13	PO405	103			
Weight Qualifier	[028 B]		B	13	PO406	187			
Gross Weight Per Pack	[029 B]		B	13	PO407	384			
Unit of Measure Code	[030 B]		B	13	PO408	355			
Gross Volume Per Pack	[031 B]		B	13	PO410	385			
Unit of Measure Code	[032 B]		B	13	PO411	355			
Length	[033 B]		B	13	PO413	82			
See comment SN103.									
Width	[034 B]		B	13	PO414	189			
Height	[035 B]		B	13	PO415	65			
Unit of Measure Code	[036 B]		B	13	PO416	355			
See comment SN103.									
Item Description Type	[037 B]	*	B	14	PID01	349	F	- Free Form	
Description	[038 B]		B	14	PID05	352			

When LIN02 is code "SV," PID05 may carry an additional free-form description of the DoD contracted services, if necessary. It may also be used for an explanation of a contract condition, in lieu of using the "NTE" segment.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Measurement Reference ID Code	[039 B]	*	B	15	MEA01	737	WT - Weights		
Measurement Qualifier	[040 B]	*	B	15	MEA02	738	G - Gross Weight		
Measurement Value	[041 B]		B	15	MEA03	739			
Unit of Measure Code	[042 B]	*	B	15	MEA04	355	PG - Pounds Gross		
Report Type Code	[043 B]	*	B	16	PWK01	755	MR - Material Inspection and Receiving Report SN - Shipping Notice		
Report Transaction Code	[044 B]		B	16	PWK02	756			
Report Copies Needed	[045 B]		B	16	PWK03	757			
Entity ID Code	[046 B]	*	B	16	PWK04	98	PG - Prime Contractor		
ID Code Qualifier	[047 B]	*	B	16	PWK05	66	33 - Commercial Contractor and Govt. Entity Code		
Identification Code	[048 B]		B	16	PWK06	67			
Description	[049 B]		B	16	PWK07	352			
Item Description Code	[050 B]	*	B	17	PKG01	349	F - Free Form		
Packaging Characteristic Code	[051 B]		B	17	PKG02	753			
Item Description Qualifier	[052 B]		B	17	PKG03	348			
Packaging Description Code	[053 B]		B	17	PKG04	754			
Description	[054 B]		B	17	PKG05	352			
Packaging Code	[055 B]		B	18	TD101	103			

For all DCMC-administered contracts and FMS/MAP shipments except those containing the "Fast Pay" clause.

See block 16, DD Form 250, for all DCMC-administered contracts except those containing the Fast Pay clause and for FMS/MAP shipments.

Use when additional paperwork will have to accompany the shipment, or will have to follow under separate cover.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Lading Quantity	[058 B]		B	18	TD102	80			
This segment carries the total number of shipping containers.									
Commodity Code Qualifier	[057 B]		B	18	TD103	23			
Commodity Code	[058 B]		B	18	TD104	22			
Lading Description	[059 B]		B	18	TD105	79			
Weight Qualifier	[060 B]		B	18	TD106	187			
Weight	[061 B]		B	18	TD107	81			
Unit of Measure Code	[062 B]		B	18	TD108	355			
Routing Sequence Code	[063 B]		B	19	TD501	133			
ID Code Qualifier	[064 B]	*	B	19	TD502	66	M2	- Contractor and Government Entity Code (CAGE)	
Identification Code	[065 B]		B	19	TD503	67			

Codes found in DFARS Appendix I-302 must be converted into corresponding ANSI codes for data element 91. At least 7 DFARS codes (6, 7, U, D, R, T, and N) do not have equivalents in ANSI. These codes were added as codes 6, 7, AQ, DW, ED, FA, and LA. Code "ZZ" is defined as "not applicable for this transaction."

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Ship/Order Status Code	[068 B]	*	B	19	TD506	368		DO1 - Component Missing* DO2 - Missing Components Furnished* DO3 - Quantity Increase* DO4 - Quantity Decrease* DO5 - Replacement Shipment* DO6 - Shipped and Held in Bond at KRT's Plant* DO7 - Shipped and Held as GFP* DO8 - Shipped or Performed as Indicated* DO9 - Underrun Quantity*	
Location Qualifier	[069 B]		B	19	TD507	309			
Location Identification	[070 B]		B	19	TD508	310			
Transit Direct Code	[071 B]		B	19	TD509	731			
Transit Time Direct Qualifier	[072 B]		B	19	TD510	732			
Transit Time	[073 B]		B	19	TD511	733			
Equipment Description Code	[074 B]		B	20	TD301	40			
Equipment Initial	[075 B]		B	20	TD302	206			
Equipment Number	[076 B]		B	20	TD303	207			
Weight Qualifier	[077 B]		B	20	TD304	187			
Weight	[078 B]		B	20	TD305	81			
Unit of Measure Code	[079 B]		B	20	TD306	355		See comment SN103.	
Ownership Code	[080 B]		B	20	TD307	102			
Special Handling Code	[081 B]	*	B	21	TD401	152	DO1 - Environment Control Limits*		
Hazardous Material Code Qualifier	[082 B]		B	21	TD402	208			
Hazardous Material Class	[083 B]		B	21	TD403	209			
Description	[084 B]		B	21	TD404	352			

DoD
ReqDes

DoD CONVENTION

VALUE

DE #

DES

POS

Q

INDEX

DATA NAME

Reference Number Qualifier

[085 B]

* B

22

REF01

128

BL - Government Bill of Lading

BM - Bill of Lading Number

DO1 - Overflow, Additional, or Supplementary Number"

DO2 - Terminal Release Order Number"

DO3 - MIPR Number"

DO4 - AERNO Number"

MA - Ship Notice/Manifest Number

SI - Shipper's Identifying Number for Shipment

TG - Transportation Control Number (TCN)

A. Code "BL" is for the GBL. Code "BM" is for the commercial bill of lading number. B. When code "TG" is used, also use code DO1 in segment REF to indicate that a TCN is assigned to each line item.

Reference Number

[086 B]

B

22

REF02

127

Description

[087 B]

B

22

REF03

352

Marks and Numbers Qualifier

[088 B]

B

26

MAN01

88

Marks and Number

[089 B]

B

26

MAN02

87

Use to carry additional "mark for" data that cannot be carried in the N1-N4 segments.

Entity ID Code

[090 B]

* B

29

N101

98

DO1 - 31 Administered By"

DO2 - 33 Mark For"

PG - Prime Contractor

PN - Party to Receive Shipment Notice

PR - Payer (Payment By)

SF - Ship From

ST - Ship To

A. Use code "SF" when: 1. Different from the Prime Contractor, code "PG." 2. Performance of services/items does not require delivery of items upon completion of services; delivery covers performance at multiple locations. If same as Prime Contractor do not transmit the segment. B. Use code "33" when different than "Ship To" address. Use N2-N4 to expand information. "MAN" may be used to augment "Mark For."

Name

[091 B]

B

29

N102

93

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
ID Code Qualifier	[092 B]	*	B	29	N103	66	10 - Department of Defense Activity Address Code DO1 - M2 Contractor and Government Entity Code DO2 - Military Assistance Program Address Code DO3 - Receiver's Code		
When N101 is code "31," "33," "ST," or "TO," use code "10." When N101 is code "FR," "PG," or "SF," use code "M2."									
ID Code	[093 B]		B	29	N104	67			
Name	[094 B]		B	30	N201	93			
Name	[095 B]		B	30	N202	93			
Address	[096 B]		B	31	N301	166			
Address	[097 B]		B	31	N302	166			
City Name	[099 B]		B	32	N401	19			
State/Province Code	[100 B]		B	32	N402	156			
Postal Code	[101 B]		B	32	N403	116			
Country Code	[102 B]		B	32	N404	26			
Location Qualifier	[103 B]		B	32	N405	309			
Location Identifier	[104 B]		B	32	N406	310			
Contact Function Code	[105 B]	*	B	34	PER01	366	IC - Information Contact		
Name	[106 B]		B	34	PER02	93			
Communication Number Qualifier	[107 B]	*	B	34	PER03	365	DO1 - AU DO2 - Defense Data Network (DDN) EM - Electronic Mail FX - Facsimile IT - International Telephone PS - Packet Switching TE - Telephone TL - Telex TM - Telemail TX - TWX		
Communication Number	[108 B]		B	34	PER04	364			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Shipment Method of Payment	[109 B]	*	B	35	FOB01	146	DF	- Defined by the Buyer and Seller	
Location Qualifier	[110 B]	*	B	35	FOB02	309	DE	- Destination DO1 - Or Other* OR - Origin PP - Pool Point	
Code "OR" Origin equates to DFARS code "S," and code "DE" destination equates to DFARS code "D."									
Description	[111 B]	B	35	FOB03	352				
Unit of Measure Code	[112 B]	B	36	SDQ01	355			See comment SN103.	
ID Code Qualifier	[113 B]	B	36	SDQ02	66				
ID Code	[114 B]	B	36	SDQ03	67				
Quantity	[115 B]	B	36	SDQ04	380			Quantity shipped. Use SDQ05 through SDQ31 as necessary.	
Allowance/Charge Indicator	[116 B]	*	B	39	ITA01	248	N	- No Allowance or Charge	
Special Service Code	[117 B]	*	B	39	ITA03	560	IM	- Inspection at Destination IO - Inspection at Origin	
This data element describes the acceptance point. When code "IM" is used, acceptance is at destination. When code "IO" is used, acceptance is at origin.									
Method of Handling Code	[118 B]	*	B	39	ITA04	331	07	- Optional	
Number of Line Items	[119 C]	C	41	CTT01	354			Total number "HL" segments.	
Hash Total	[120 C]	C	41	CTT02	347			Hash total of data elements SN102.	
Number of Included Segments	[121 C]	C	42	SE01	96				
Transaction Set Control Number	[122 C]	C	42	SE02	329				

10.7.61 DoD Convention for Using the 861 Receiving Advice

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 861 Transaction Set Convention. The receiving advice transaction set provides for customary and established business and industry practice relative to the notification of a receipt of goods and services.

10.7.61.1 Introduction
See Section 10.1

10.7.61.2 Control Segments
See Section 10.2

10.7.61.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.3

10.7.61.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12
See Section 10.4

10.7.61.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.5

10.7.61.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix
See Section 10.6

10.7.61.7 861.002003DoD0 Convention

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

ASC X12.12 Transaction Set 861
Receiving Advice (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BRA	Beginning Segment for Receiving Advice	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	M	10	
USE	PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	25	
	TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	2	
	TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12	
	TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12	
	TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5	
USE	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200	
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	100	
	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
	FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	RCD	Receiving Conditions	O	1 RCD\200000	
USE	SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	1	
	CUR	Currency	O	1	
USE	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	100	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	SLN	Subline Item Detail	O	1 SLN\100	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	PO4	Item Physical Details	O	100	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

REF	Reference Numbers	O	12
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10
PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	25
MEA	Measurements	O	40
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1

N1	Name	O	1 N1\200
N2	Additional Name Information	O	2
N3	Address Information	O	2
N4	Geographic Location	O	1
REF	Reference Numbers	O	100
PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3
FOB	F.O.B. Related Instructions	O	1

TD1	Carrier Details (Quantity and Weight)	O	20
TD5	Carrier Details (Routing Sequence/Transit Time)	O	12
TD3	Carrier Details (Equipment)	O	12
TD4	Carrier Details (Special Handling/Hazardous Materials)	O	5
ITA	Allowance, Charge or Service	O	10
MAN	Marks and Numbers	O	10

Table 3 - Summary Area

USE
USE

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
CTT	Transaction Totals	O	1	
SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

DoD Model Transaction 861
Receiving Advice
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	BRA	Beginning Segment for Receiving Advice	M	1	
8	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
9	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
10	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	
12	DTM	Date/Time Reference	M	10	
13	PRF	Purchase Order Reference	O	25	
14	N1	Name	O	1 N1\200	
15	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
16	N3	Address Information	O	2	
17	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
19	RCD	Receiving Conditions	O	1 RCD\200000	
22	SN1	Item Detail (Shipment)	O	1	
24	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	100	

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
28	CTT	Transaction Totals	O	1	
29	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header

Table: **A**

Sequence: **2**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3

Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Code Definition

861 Receiving Advice

ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9
------	-----	--------------------------------	----------

Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment: **BRA** Beginning Segment for Receiving Advice

Table: **A**

Sequence: **3**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of a receiving advice transaction set and to transmit identifying number and date.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes												
BRA01	127	Reference Number	M AN 1/30												
		Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).													
BRA02	373	Date	M DT 6/6												
		Date (YYMMDD).													
BRA03	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2												
		Code identifying purpose of transaction set.													
		<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>00</td><td>Original</td></tr><tr><td>01</td><td>Cancellation</td></tr><tr><td>13</td><td>Request (Reply to a Previous Request)</td></tr><tr><td>14</td><td>Advance Notification (Interim Reply)</td></tr><tr><td>18</td><td>Reissue (Corrected Transaction)</td></tr></table>	Code	Definition	00	Original	01	Cancellation	13	Request (Reply to a Previous Request)	14	Advance Notification (Interim Reply)	18	Reissue (Corrected Transaction)	
Code	Definition														
00	Original														
01	Cancellation														
13	Request (Reply to a Previous Request)														
14	Advance Notification (Interim Reply)														
18	Reissue (Corrected Transaction)														
BRA04	962	Receiving Advice Type Code	M ID 1/1												
		Code specifying type of receiving advice.													

Reference Number
[003 A]

BRA01 is the shipper's identification number (SID).

Date
[004 A]

Date received as prescribed in block 22 of the DD Form 250.

Transaction Set Purpose Code
[005 A *]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Receiving Advice Type Code
[006 A *]

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
D01	In Receipt of an Acceptance Alert*
D02	Not in Receipt of an Acceptance Alert*

Segment: **NTE** Note/Special Instruction
 Table: **A**
 Sequence: **4**
 Usage: **F**
 Max Use: **100**
 Loop: **0**
 Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction
 Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).	O ID 3/3
NTE02	3	Free Form Message Free-form text.	M AN 1/60

Note Reference Code
[007 A *]

Free-Form Message
[008 A]

Use when needed to comply with the "except as noted" requirement in block 22 of the DD Form 250.

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 6

Usage: 0

Max Use: 12

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier	M ID 2/2
-------	-----	----------------------------	----------

Code qualifying the Reference Number.

Code Definition

BL	Government Bill of Lading Number
BN	Bill of Lading Number
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)

REF02	127	Reference Number	C AN 1/30
-------	-----	------------------	-----------

Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).

REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80
-------	-----	-------------	-----------

Reference Number Qualifier
[009 A *]

Reference Number
[010 A]

Segment: PER Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 7

Usage: 0

Max Use: 3

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communications" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PER01	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	M ID 2/2
PER02	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number.	O ID 2/2

Contact Number Code
[011 A *]

Name
[012 A]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Communication Number
Qualifier
[013 A *]

Code	Definition
------	------------

AU	AUTOVON
DO1	DN Defense Data Network (DDN)*
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TL	Telex
TM	Telemail
TX	TWX

PER04 364 Communication Number C AN 7/21
Complete communication number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munication Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[014 A]

PER05 326 Request Reference Number O AN 1/45

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Table: A

Sequence: 8

Usage: M

Max Use: 10

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01 374	Date/Time Qualifier		M ID 3/3
	Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.		
DTM02 373	Date		C DT 6/6
	Date (YYMMDD).		
DTM03 337	Time		C TM 4/4
DTM04 623	Time Zone Qualifier		O ID 2/2

Date/Time Qualifier
[015 A *]

Date
[016 A]

Segment: PRF Purchase Order Reference
Table: A
Sequence: 9
Usage: O
Max Use: 25
Loop: 0
Purpose: To provide reference to a specific purchase order

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
PRF01	324	Purchase Order Number Identifying number for Purchase Order assigned by the orderer/purchaser.	M AN 1/22
PRF02	328	Release Number Number identifying a release against a Purchase Order previously placed by the parties involved in the transaction.	O AN 1/30
PRF03	327	Change Order Sequence Number Number assigned by the orderer identifying a specific change or revision to a previously transmitted transaction set.	O AN 1/8
PRF04	323	Purchase Order Date	O DT 6/6
PRF05	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/6
PRF06	367	Contract Number Contract number.	O AN 1/30

Purchase Order Number
[017 A]

Release Number
[018 A]

This is the call/order number.

Change Order Sequence
Number
[019 A]

This is the modification number.

Contract Number
[020 A]

Segment: N1 Name

Table: A

Sequence: 14

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	M ID 2/2
N102	93	Name Free form name.	C AN 1/35
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).	C ID 1/2
N104	67	Identification Code Code identifying a party.	C ID 2/17

Entity Code
[021 A *]

Name
[022 A]

ID Code Qualifier
[023 A *]

ID Code
[024 A]

Segment: **N2** Additional Name Information

Table: A

Sequence: 15

Usage: 0

Max Use: 2

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer
than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name Free form name.	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35

Name
[025 A]

Name
[026 A]

Segment: **N3** Address Information
 Table: **A**
 Sequence: **16**
 Usage: **0**
 Max Use: **2**
 Loop: **0**
 Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N301	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	M AN 1/35
N302	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	O AN 1/35

Address
[027 A]

Address
[028 A]

Segment: **N4** Geographic Location

Table: **A**

Sequence: **17**

Usage: **O**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name.	C AN 2/19
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	C ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 5/9
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/2

City Name
[029 A]

State/Province Code
[030 A]

Postal Code
[031 A]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

Country Code
[032 A]

N405	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID	1/2
		Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.			

Location Qualifier
[033 A]

N406	310	Location Identifier	C	AN 1/25
Code which identifies a specific geographic location.				

Location Identifier
[034 A]

Segment:	RCD	Receiving Conditions
Table:	B	
Sequence:	22	
Usage:	0	
Max Use:	1	
Loop:	0	
Purpose:	To report receiving conditions and specify contested quantities	
Comment:	A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of receiving condition IDs.	
	B. RCD01 is the receiving advice line item identification.	
	C. RCD06 through RCD20 provide for five (5) different quantities whose condition upon receipt is under question.	
Syntax Notes:	01	At least one of RCD02, RCD04, or RCD06 must be present.
	02	If RCD02 is present, then RCD03 is required.
	03	If RCD04 is present, then RCD05 is required.
	04	If RCD06 is present, then RCD07, and RCD08 are required.
	05	If RCD09 is present, then RCD10, and RCD11 are required.
	06	If RCD12 is present, then RCD13, and RCD14 must be present.
	07	If RCD15 is present, then RCD16, and RCD17 are required.
	08	If RCD18 is present, then RCD19, and RCD20 are required.

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
RCD01	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	O AN 1/6
RCD02	663	Quantity Units Received Number of units received.	C R 1/9
RCD03	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	C ID 2/2
RCD04	664	Quantity Units Returned	C R 1/9
RCD05	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
RCD06	667	Quantity in Question Number of units contested because of physical condition or status of units.	C R 1/9
RCD07	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	C ID 2/2
RCD08	412	Receiving Condition Code Code designating physical condition or status of units received in a specific shipment.	C ID 2/2

Assigned Identification
[035 A]

RCD01 carries the CLIN.

Quantity of Units Received
[036 A]

Unit of Measure Code
[037 A]

Quantity in Question
[038 A]

Unit of Measure Code
[039 A]

**DoD uses DoD Manual 5C00.12-M
and some codes are in conflict
with ASC X12 DE355. Use "ZZ
mutually defined" after agreement
with trading partners for codes in
conflict.**

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

**Receiving Condition Code
[040 A *]**

Data elements RCD09 through
RCD20 are used as required.

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
01	Damaged Product or Container
02	Quantity Short
03	Quantity Over
04	Quality Problem
05	Incorrect Product
06	Good Condition
DO1	Documentation Precludes Acceptance*
DO2	Misdirected*
DO3	Inadequate Technical Data*
DO4	Undelivered*

RCD09	667	Quantity in Question	O	R	1/9
RCD10	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD11	412	Receiving Condition Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD12	667	Quantity in Question	O	R	1/9
RCD13	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD14	412	Receiving Condition Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD15	667	Quantity in Question	O	R	1/9
RCD16	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD17	412	Receiving Condition Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD18	667	Quantity in Question	O	R	1/9
RCD19	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
RCD20	412	Receiving Condition Code	C	ID	2/2

Segment: SN1 Item Detail (Shipment)

Table: B

Sequence: 23

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To specify line item detail relative to shipment

Comment: A. SN101 is the ship notice line item identification (DM Number 268388).

B. SN103 defines the unit of measurement for both SN102 and SN104.

Syntax Notes: 01 If SN105 is present, then SN106 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SN101	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	O AN 1/6
SN102	382	Number of Units Shipped Numeric value of units shipped in manufacturer's shipping units for a line item or transaction set. Also see: Unit of Measurement Code (355).	M R 1/10
SN103	355	Unit of Measurement Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	M ID 2/2
SN104	646	Quantity Shipped to Date	O R 1/9
SN105	330	Quantity Ordered	O R 1/9

Assigned Identification
[041 A]

Number of Units Shipped
[042 A]

Unit of Measure Code
[043 A]

DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M and some codes are in conflict with ASC X12 DE355. Use "ZZ mutually defined" after agreement with trading partners for codes in conflict.

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

SN106	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C	ID	2/2
SN107	728	Returnable Container Load Make-Up Code	O	ID	1/2
SN108	668	Line Item Status Code	O	ID	2/2

Segment:	LIN	Item Identification Detail
Table:	B	
Sequence:	25	
Usage:	0	
Max Use:	100	
Loop:	0	
Purpose:	To specify basic item identification data.	
Comment:	A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.	
	B. LIN01 is the line item identification (DM Number 266388)	
	C. LIN02 through LIN31 provide for fifteen (15) different product/service IDs for each item. For Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.	
Syntax Notes:	01 If LIN04 is present, then LIN05 is required.	
	02 If LIN06 is present, then LIN07 is required.	
	03 If LIN08 is present, then LIN09 is required.	
	04 If LIN10 is present, then LIN11 is required.	
	05 If LIN12 is present, then LIN13 is required.	
	06 If LIN14 is present, then LIN15 is required.	
	07 If LIN16 is present, then LIN17 is required.	
	08 If LIN18 is present, then LIN19 is required.	
	09 If LIN20 is present, then LIN21 is required.	
	10 If LIN22 is present, then LIN23 is required.	

11 If LIN24 is present, then LIN25 is required.

12 If LIN26 is present, then LIN27 is required.

13 If LIN28 is present, then LIN29 is required.

14 If LIN30 is present, then LIN31 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LIN01	350	Assigned Identification	O AN 1/6
		Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	
LIN02	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		CN	Commodity Name
		FS	Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN
		PN	Company Part Number
LIN03	234	Product/Service ID	M AN 1/30
		Identifying number for a product or service.	
LIN04	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
LIN05	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
LIN06	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
LIN07	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30

Assigned Identification
[044 A]

LIN01 is the contract CLIN.

Product/Service
Identification Qualifier
[045 A *]

Product/Service Identification
[046 A]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

LIN08	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN09	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN11	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN13	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN15	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN16	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN17	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN18	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN19	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN20	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN21	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN22	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN23	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN24	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN25	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN26	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

LIN27	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN28	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN29	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN30	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN31	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: CTT Transaction Totals

Table: C

Sequence: 51

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To transmit a hash total for a specific element in the transaction set

Syntax Notes: 01 If CTT03 is present, then CTT04 is required.

02 If CTT05 is present, then CTT06 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CTT01	354	Number of Line Items Total number of line items in the transaction set.	M NO 1/6
CTT02	347	Hash Total	O R 1/10
CTT03	81	Weight	O R 1/8
CTT04	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT05	183	Volume	O R 1/8
CTT06	355	Unit of Measurement Code	C ID 2/2
CTT07	352	Description	O AN 1/80

Number of Line Items
[047 A]

CTT01 is the accumulation of the
number of "RCD" segments.

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer
Table: C
Sequence: 52
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop: 0
Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)
Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M NO 1/6
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Number of Included
Segments
[048 A]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[049 A]

This is the same number as appears in ST02.

DoD
ReqDes

DoD CONVENTION

REF

Q A POS

INDEX

DATA NAME

DE #

VALUE

DoD
ReqDes

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	2	ST01	143	861	- Receiving Advice	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	2	ST02	329			
Reference Number	[003 A]		A	3	BRA01	127			
	BRA01 is the shipper's identification number (SID).								
Date	[004 A]		A	3	BRA02	373			
	Date received as prescribed in block 22 of the DD Form 250.								
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[005 A]	*	A	3	BRA03	353	00 - Original 01 - Cancellation 13 - Request (Reply to a Previous Request) 14 - Advance Notification (Interim Reply) 18 - Reissue (Corrected Transaction)		
Receiving Advice Type Code	[006 A]	*	A	3	BRA04	962	DO1 - In Receipt of an Acceptance Alert* DO2 - Not in Receipt of an Acceptance Alert*		
Note Reference Code	[007 A]	*	A	4	NTE01	363			
Free-Form Message	[008 A]		A	4	NTE02	3			
	Use when needed to comply with the "except as noted" requirement in block 22 of the DD Form 250.								
Reference Number Qualifier	[009 A]	*	A	6	REF01	128	BL - Government Bill of Lading Number BN - Bill of Lading Number TG - Transportation Control Number (TCN)		
Reference Number	[010 A]		A	6	REF02	127			
Contact Number Code	[011 A]	*	A	7	PER01	366			
Name	[012 A]		A	7	PER02	93			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Communication Number Qualifier	[013 A]	*	A	7	PER03	365	AU - AUTOVON DO1 - DN Defense Data Network (DDN)* EM - Electronic Mail FX - Facsimile IT - International Telephone PS - Packet Switching TE - Telephone TL - Telex TM - Telemail TX - TWX		
Communication Number	[014 A]		A	7	PER04	364			
Date/Time Qualifier	[015 A]	*	A	8	DTM01	374			
Date	[016 A]		A	8	DTM02	373			
Purchase Order Number	[017 A]		A	9	PRF01	324			
Release Number	[018 A]		A	9	PRF02	328			
This is the call/order number.									
Change Order Sequence Number	[019 A]		A	9	PRF03	327			
This is the modification number.									
Contract Number	[020 A]		A	9	PRF06	367			
Entity Code	[021 A]	*	A	14	N101	98			
Name	[022 A]		A	14	N102	93			
ID Code Qualifier	[023 A]	*	A	14	N103	66			
ID Code	[024 A]		A	14	N104	67			
Name	[025 A]		A	15	N201	93			
Name	[026 A]		A	15	N202	93			
Address	[027 A]		A	16	N301	166			
Address	[028 A]		A	16	N302	166			
City Name	[029 A]		A	17	N401	19			
State/Province Code	[030 A]		A	17	N402	156			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Postal Code	[031 A]		A	17	N403	116			
Country Code	[032 A]		A	17	N404	26			
Location Qualifier	[033 A]		A	17	N405	309			
Location Identifier	[034 A]		A	17	N406	310			
Assigned Identification	[035 A]		B	22	RCD01	350		RCD01 carries the CLIN.	
Quantity of Units Received	[036 A]		B	22	RCD02	663			
Unit of Measure Code	[037 A]		B	22	RCD03	355			
Quantity in Question	[038 A]		B	22	RCD06	667			
Unit of Measure Code	[039 A]		B	22	RCD07	355			
Receiving Condition Code	[040 A]		B	22	RCD08	412	01 - Damaged Product or Container 02 - Quantity Short 03 - Quantity Over 04 - Quality Problem 05 - Incorrect Product 06 - Good Condition D01 - Documentation Precludes Acceptance* D02 - Misdirected* D03 - Inadequate Technical Data* D04 - Undelivered*		
Assigned Identification	[041 A]		B	23	SN101	350		Data elements RCD09 through RCD20 are used as required.	
Number of Units Shipped	[042 A]		B	23	SN102	382			
Unit of Measure Code	[043 A]		B	23	SN103	355			

DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M and some codes are in conflict with ASC X12 DE355. Use "ZZ mutually defined" after agreement with trading partners for codes in conflict.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DOD CONVENTION	Dod ReqDes
Assigned Identification	[044 A]		B	25	LIN01	350		LIN01 is the contract CLIN.	
Product/Service Identification Qualifier	[045 A]	*	B	25	LIN02	235	CN - Commodity Name FS - Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN PN - Company Part Number		
Product/Service Identification	[046 A]		B	25	LIN03	234			
Number of Line Items	[047 A]		C	51	CTT01	354		CTT01 is the accumulation of the number of "RCD" segments.	
Number of Included Segments	[048 A]		C	52	SE01	98			
Transaction Set Control Number	[049 A]		C	52	SE02	329		This is the same number as appears in ST02.	

10.7.63 DoD Convention for Using the 863 Report of Test Results

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 863 Transaction Set Convention. The report of test results transaction set can be used to transmit the results of tests performed to satisfy a specified product or process requirement. This includes, but is not limited to, test data such as inspections, certifications, and statistical process control measurements.

10.7.63.1 Introduction

See Section 10.1

10.7.63.2 Control Segments

See Section 10.2

10.7.63.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.3

10.7.63.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.4

10.7.63.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.5

10.7.63.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.6

10.7.63.7 863.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.41 Transaction Set 863
Report of Test Results (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	BTR	Beginning Segment for Test Results	M	1	
USE	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
USE	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	200	
	MEA	Measurements	O	20	
USE	N1	Name	O	1 N1\20	
USE	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
USE	N3	Address Information	O	2	
USE	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
USE	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	1 LIN\100	
	PID	Product/Item Description	O	1000	
	MEA	Measurements	O	20	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	1000	
USE	CID	Characteristic/Class ID	M	1 CID\200	
USE	UNT	Characteristic/Class ID	O	1	
	TMD	Test Method	O	1	
	PSD	Physical Sample Description	O	>1	
	SPS	Sampling Parameters for Summary Statistics	O	1	
	MEA	Measurements	O	50	
	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
	REF	Reference Numbers	O	10	

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

LX	Sequential Number	0	1 LX\1
MEA	Measurements	0	1 MEA\1000
DTM	Date/Time Reference	0	10
REF	Reference Numbers	0	10

STA	Statistics	0	1 STA\100
DTM	Date/Time Reference	0	10
REF	Reference Numbers	0	10

Table 3 - Summary Area

Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

USE

DoD Model Transaction 863
Report of Test Results
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Page No.	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	BTR	Beginning Segment for Test Results	M	1	
8	NTE	Note/Special Instruction	F	100	
9	REF	Reference Numbers	O	12	
10	DTM	Date/Time Reference	O	10	
11	N1	Name	O	1 N1\20	
13	N2	Additional Name Information	O	2	
14	N3	Address Information	O	2	
15	N4	Geographic Location	O	1	
17	PER	Administrative Communications Contact	O	3	

Table 2 - Detail Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
19	LIN	Item Identification Detail	O	1 LIN\100	
23	CID	Characteristic/Class ID	M	1 CID\200	
25	UIT	Unit Detail	M	1	

Table 3 - Summary Area

	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
26	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header

Table: **A**

Sequence: **1**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop:

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.	M ID 3/3
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		863 Report of Test Results	
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[002 A]

Segment: BTR Beginning Segment for Test Results

Table: A

Sequence: 2

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop:

Purpose: To indicate the beginning of a test results transaction set.

Comment: A. If BTR01 equals 01, 02, 03, 04, 05, 18 or 19, then BTR06 is required to identify the original test report reference number transmitted.

B. BTR02 is the date that this transaction set was created by the sending party.

C. BTR03 is the time that this transaction set was created by the sending party.

D. BTR05 specifies test results report reference number created by the sending party.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
BTR01	353	Transaction Set Purpose Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying purpose of transaction set.	

Transaction Set Purpose Code
[003 A *]

A. Use code 06 when results were acceptable. B. Use code 12 when results were not acceptable.

Code Definition

06	Confirmation
12	Not Processed

BTR02 373 Date M DT 6/6
Date (YYMMDD).

Date
[004 A]

BTR03 337 Time O TM 4/4

Report Type Code
[005 A *]

BTR04 755 Report Type Code O ID 2/2

Code indicating the title and/or contents of a document or report.

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
-------------	-------------------

D01	Origin Inspection*
D02	Origin Acceptance*
D03	Origin Inspection and Acceptance*
D04	Destination Inspection*
D05	Destination Acceptance*
D06	Destination Inspection and Acceptance*

BTR05 127 Reference Number O AN 1/30

BTR06 127 Reference Number O AN 1/30

Segment: NTE Note/Special Instruction
Table: A
Sequence: 10
Usage: F
Max Use: 100
Loop:
Purpose: To transmit information in a free-form format, if necessary, for comment or special instruction
Comment: A. The NTE segment permits free-form information/data which, under ANSI X12 standard implementations, is not machine processable. The use of the "NTE" segment should therefore be avoided, if at all possible, in an automated environment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
NTE01	363	Note Reference Code	O ID 3/3
		Code identifying the functional area or purpose for which the note applies. Also see: Free Form Message (3).	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		GEN	Entire Transaction Set
NTE02	3	Free Form Message	M AN 1/60
		Free-form text.	

Note Reference Code
[006 A *]

Free-Form Message
[007 A]

Use when needed to comply with the "except as noted" requirement in Block 21 of the DD Form 250.

Segment: REF Reference Numbers

Table: A

Sequence: 20

Usage: 0

Max Use: 12

Loop:

Purpose: To transmit identifying numbers

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of REF02 or REF03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

REF01	128	Reference Number Qualifier Code qualifying the Reference Number.	M ID 2/2
-------	-----	---	----------

Reference Number Qualifier
[008 A *]

Code Definition

BL	Government Bill of Lading Number
CO	Customer Order Number
CT	Contract Number
SI	Shipper's ID Number for Shipment (SID)
TG	Transportation Control Number (TCN)

REF02	127	Reference Number Reference number or identification number as defined for a particular Transaction Set, or as specified by the Reference Number Qualifier. Also see Reference Number Qualifier, (128).	C AN 1/30
-------	-----	---	-----------

Reference Number
[009 A]

REF03	352	Description	C AN 1/80
-------	-----	-------------	-----------

Segment: DTM Date/Time Reference

Table: A

Sequence: 30

Usage: 0

Max Use: 10

Loop:

Purpose: To specify pertinent dates and times

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of DTM02 or DTM03 must be present.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
DTM01 374	Date/Time Qualifier		M ID 3/3
		Code specifying type of date or time, or both date and time.	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		011	Shipped
		097	Transaction Creation
DTM02 373	Date		C DT 6/6
	Date (YYMMDD).		
DTM03 337	Time		C TM 4/4
DTM04 623	Time Zone Qualifier		O ID 2/2

Date/Time Qualifier
[010 A *]

Date
[011 A]

Segment: N1 Name
Table: A
Sequence: 60
Usage: O
Max Use: 1
Loop: N1
Purpose: To identify a party by type of organization, name and code

Comment: A. This segment, used alone, provides the most efficient method of providing organizational identification. To obtain this efficiency the "ID Code" (N104) must provide a key to the table maintained by the transaction processing party.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N102 or N103 must be present.

02 If either N103 or N104 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N101	98	Entity Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying an organizational entity or a physical location.	
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
		DO1	31 Administered By*
		PA	Party to Receive Inspection Report
		PG	Prime Contractor
		ST	Ship To
N102	93	Name	C AN 1/35
		Free form name.	
N103	66	Identification Code Qualifier	C ID 1/2
		Code designating the system/method of code structure used for Identification Code (67).	

Entity ID Code
[012 A *]

Name
[013 A]

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES

ID Code Qualifier
[014 A *]

When N101 is code D01 or PA,
use code 10. When N101 is code
ST, use code 10, D01, or D02 as
appropriate. When N101 is code
PG, use code D02.

<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>
-------------	-------------------

10	Department of Defense Activity Address Code
D01	M1 Military Assistance Program Address*
D02	M2 Contractor and Government Entity Code*

ID Code
[015 A]

N104	67	Identification Code	C ID 2/17
Code identifying a party.			

Segment: N2 Additional Name Information

Table: A

Sequence: 70

Usage: O

Max Use: 2

Loop:

Purpose: To specify additional names or those longer
than 35 characters in length

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N201	93	Name Free form name.	M AN 1/35
N202	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35

Name
[016 A]

Name
[017 A]

Segment: N3 Address Information

Table: A

Sequence: 90

Usage: O

Max Use: 2

Loop:

Purpose: To specify the location of the named party

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref.</u> <u>Des.</u>	<u>Data</u> <u>Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>
N301	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	M AN 1/35
N302	166	Address Information Free-form field for address information.	O AN 1/35

Address
[018 A]

Address
[019 A]

Segment: N4 Geographic Location

Table: A

Sequence: 100

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop:

Purpose: To specify the geographic place of the named party

Comment: A. A combination of either N401 through N404 (or N405 and N406) may be adequate to specify a location.

B. N402 is required only if city name (N401) is in the USA or Canada.

Syntax Notes: 01 At least one of N401 or N405 must be present.

02 If N401 is present, then N402 is required.

03 If either N405 or N406 is present, then the other is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
N401	19	City Name Free-form text for city name.	C AN 2/19
N402	156	State or Province Code Code (Standard State/Province) defined by appropriate governmental agencies.	C ID 2/2
N403	116	Postal Code Code defining international postal zone code excluding punctuation and blanks (zip code for United States).	O ID 5/9
N404	26	Country Code Code identifying the country.	O ID 2/2

City Name
[020 A]

State/Province Code
[021 A]

Postal Code
[022 A]

Country Code
[023 A]

N405	309	Location Qualifier	O	ID	1/2
		Code identifying type of Location Identifier (310) used.			

Location Qualifier
[024 A]

N406	310	Location Identifier	C	AN 1/25
Code which identifies a specific geographic location.				

Location Identifier
[025 A]

Segment: PER Administrative Communications
Contact

Table: A

Sequence: 120

Usage: O

Max Use: 3

Loop:

Purpose: To identify a person or office to whom administrative communications should be directed

Comment: A. This segment is used to specify who is to be contacted on various conditions related to the transaction. The term "Communication" in the title and purpose relates to interpersonal communications, not network or telecommunications contacts.

Syntax Notes: 01 If PER03 is present, then PER04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes				
PER01	366	Contact Function Code Code identifying the major duty or responsibility of the person or group named.	M ID 2/2				
		<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>QA</td><td>Quality Assurance Contact</td></tr></table>	Code	Definition	QA	Quality Assurance Contact	
Code	Definition						
QA	Quality Assurance Contact						
PER02	93	Name Free form name.	O AN 1/35				
PER03	365	Communication Number Qualifier Code identifying the type of communication number.	O ID 2/2				

Contact Function Code
[026 A *]

Name
[027 A]

Communication Number
Qualifier
[028 A *]

Code Definition

AU	AUTOVON
DO1	DN Defense Data Network*
EM	Electronic Mail
FX	Facsimile
IT	International Telephone
PS	Packet Switching
TE	Telephone
TL	Telex
TM	Telemail
TX	TWX

PER04 364 **Communication Number** **C AN 7/21**
Complete communications number including country
or area code when applicable. Also see: Com-
munications Number Qualifier (365).

Communication Number
[029 A]

PER05 326 **Request Reference Number** **O AN 1/45**

Segment: LIN Item Identification Detail

Table: B

Sequence: 130

Usage: O

Max Use: 1

Loop: LIN

Purpose: To specify basic item identification data.

Comment: A. See the Data Dictionary for a complete list of IDs.

B. LIN01 is the line item identification (DM Number 266388)

C. LIN02 through LIN31 provide for fifteen (15) different product/service IDs for each item. For Example: Case, Color, Drawing No., UPC No., ISBN No., Model No., SKU.

Syntax Notes: 01 If LIN04 is present, then LIN05 is required.

02 If LIN06 is present, then LIN07 is required.

03 If LIN08 is present, then LIN09 is required.

04 If LIN10 is present, then LIN11 is required.

05 If LIN12 is present, then LIN13 is required.

06 If LIN14 is present, then LIN15 is required.

07 If LIN16 is present, then LIN17 is required.

08 If LIN18 is present, then LIN19 is required.

09 If LIN20 is present, then LIN21 is required.

10 If LIN22 is present, then LIN23 is required.

11 If LIN24 is present, then LIN25 is required.

12 If LIN26 is present, then LIN27 is required.

13 If LIN28 is present, then LIN29 is required.

14 If LIN30 is present, then LIN31 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
LIN01	350	Assigned Identification Alphanumeric number assigned for differentiation within a transaction set.	O AN 1/6
LIN02	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier Code identifying the type/source of the descriptive number used in Product/Service ID (234).	M ID 2/2
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		CN Commodity Name	
		FS Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN	
		PN Company Part Number	
LIN03	234	Product/Service ID Identifying number for a product or service.	M AN 1/30
LIN04	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
LIN05	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30
LIN06	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O ID 2/2
LIN07	234	Product/Service ID	C AN 1/30

Assigned Identification
[030 A]

Product/Service
Identification Qualifier
[031 A *]

Product/Service Identification
[032 A]

LIN04 through LIN31 can be used
as appropriate.

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

LIN08	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN09	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN10	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN11	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN12	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN13	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN14	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN15	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN16	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN17	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN18	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN19	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN20	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN21	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN22	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN23	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN24	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN25	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN26	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2

**DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
IMPLEMENTATION GUIDELINES**

LIN27	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN28	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN29	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30
LIN30	235	Product/Service ID Qualifier	O	ID	2/2
LIN31	234	Product/Service ID	C	AN	1/30

Segment: CID Characteristic/Class ID

Table: B

Sequence: 180

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: CID

Purpose: To specify the general class or specific characteristic on which test results are being reported.

Syntax Notes: 01 If CID03 or CID04 is used the other is required.

02 Either CID01 or CID02 or CID04 is required.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
CID01	738	Measurement Qualifier Code identifying the type of measurement.	C ID 1/3
CID02	750	Product Characteristic Code Code specifying the product characteristic being described.	C ID 2/3
		<u>Code</u> <u>Definition</u>	
		08 Product	
		D01 Service*	
CID03	348	Item Description Qualifier Code identifying agency responsible for the code used.	C ID 2/2
CID04	751	Product Description Code A code from an industry code list which provides specific data about a product characteristic. Also see: Item Description Qualifier (348).	C ID 1/12

Measurement Qualifier
[033 A]

Product/Process
Characteristic Code
[034 A *]

Item Description Qualifier
[035 A]

Product Description Code
[036 A]

Description [037 A]	CID05 352 Description O AN 1/80 A free-form description to clarify the related data elements and their content.
-------------------------	---

Segment: **UIT** Unit Detail

Table: **B**

Sequence: **190**

Usage: **O**

Max Use: **1**

Loop:

Purpose: To specify item unit data

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
UIT01	355	Unit of Measure Code Code identifying the basic unit measurement.	M ID 2/2
UIT02	212	Unit Price	C R 1/4
UIT03	639	Basis Unit Price Code	O ID 2/2

Unit of Measure Code [038 A]

The DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M and some codes conflict with ASC X12 DE355. After agreement with your trading partner on conflicting codes, use "ZZ mutually defined."

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer
Table: C
Sequence: 330
Usage: M
Max Use: 1
Loop:
Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)
Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M NO 1/6
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Number of Included
Segments
[039 A]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[040 A]

This is the same number as appears in ST02.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	A	1	ST01	143	863	- Report of Test Results	
Transaction Set Control Number	[002 A]		A	1	ST02	329			
Transaction Set Purpose Code	[003 A]	*	A	2	BTR01	353	06	- Confirmation 12 - Not Processed	
								A. Use code 06 when results were acceptable. B. Use code 12 when results were not acceptable.	
Date	[004 A]		A	2	BTR02	373			
Report Type Code	[005 A]	*	A	2	BTR04	755	DO1 - Origin Inspection* DO2 - Origin Acceptance* DO3 - Origin Inspection and Acceptance* DO4 - Destination Inspection* DO5 - Destination Acceptance* DO6 - Destination Inspection and Acceptance*		
Note Reference Code	[006 A]	*	A	10	NTE01	363	GEN	- Entire Transaction Set	
Free-Form Message	[007 A]		A	10	NTE02	3			
								Use when needed to comply with the "except as noted" requirement in Block 21 of the DD Form 250.	
Reference Number Qualifier	[008 A]	*	A	20	REF01	128	BL - Government Bill of Lading Number CO - Customer Order Number CT - Contract Number SI - Shipper's ID Number for Shipment (SID) TG - Transportation Control Number (TCN)		
Reference Number	[009 A]		A	20	REF02	127			
Date/Time Qualifier	[010 A]	*	A	30	DTM01	374	011 - Shipped 097 - Transaction Creation		
Date	[011 A]		A	30	DTM02	373			
Entity ID Code	[012 A]	*	A	60	N101	98	DO1 - 31 Administered By* PA - Party to Receive Inspection Report PG - Prime Contractor ST - Ship To		
Name	[013 A]		A	60	N102	93			

DoD
ReqDes

DoD CONVENTION

VALUE

DE #

REF
DES

POS

Q

INDEX

DATA NAME

10 - Department of Defense Activity Address Code
 D02 - M2 Contractor and Government Entity Code*
 D01 - M1 Military Assistance Program Address*

When N101 is code D01 or PA, use code 10. When
 N101 is code ST, use code 10, D01, or D02 as
 appropriate. When N101 is code PG, use code D02.

ID Code [015 A] A 60 N104 67

Name [016 A] A 70 N201 93

Name [017 A] A 70 N202 93

Address [018 A] A 90 N301 166

Address [019 A] A 90 N302 166

City Name [020 A] A 100 N401 19

State/Province Code [021 A] A 100 N402 156

Postal Code [022 A] A 100 N403 116

Country Code [023 A] A 100 N404 26

Location Qualifier [024 A] A 100 N405 309

Location Identifier [025 A] A 100 N406 310

Contact Function Code [026 A] A 120 PER01 366 QA - Quality Assurance Contact

Name [027 A] A 120 PER02 93

Communication Number Qualifier [028 A] A 120 PER03 365
 AU - AUTOVON
 D01 - DN Defense Data Network*
 EM - Electronic Mail
 FX - Facsimile
 IT - International Telephone
 PS - Packet Switching
 TE - Telephone
 TL - Telex
 TM - Telemail
 TX - TWX

Communication Number [029 A] A 120 PER04 364

Assigned Identification [030 A] B 130 LIN01 350

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Product/Service Identification Qualifier	[031 A]	*	B	130	LIN02	235	CN - Commodity Name FS - Federal Stock Classification and/or NSN PN - Company Part Number		
Product/Service Identification	[032 A]	B	130	LIN03	234			LIN04 through LIN31 can be used as appropriate.	
Measurement Qualifier	[033 A]	B	180	CID01	738				
Product/Process Characteristic Code	[034 A]	*	B	180	CID02	750	08 - Product DO1 - Service *		
Item Description Qualifier	[035 A]	B	180	CID03	348				
Product Description Code	[036 A]	B	180	CID04	751				
Description	[037 A]	B	180	CID05	352				
Unit of Measure Code	[038 A]	B	190	UIT01	355			The DoD uses DoD Manual 5000.12-M and some codes conflict with ASC X12 DE355. After agreement with your trading partner on conflicting codes, use "ZZ mutually defined."	
Number of Included Segments	[039 A]	C	330	SE01	96				
Transaction Set Control Number	[040 A]	C	330	SE02	329			This is the same number as appears in ST02.	

10.7.97 DoD Convention for Using the 997 Functional Acknowledgment

This section provides the format and establishes the data contents of the DoD 997 Transaction Set Convention. The functional acknowledgment transaction set defines the control structures for a set of acknowledgments to indicate the results of the syntactical analysis of the electronic transmission. The analysis does not cover the semantic meaning of the information.

10.7.97.1 Introduction

See Section 10.1

10.7.97.2 Control Segments

See Section 10.2

10.7.97.3 Large Code Lists Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.3

10.7.97.4 Code List Not Maintained By ASC X12

See Section 10.4

10.7.97.5 Data Element Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.5

10.7.97.6 Data Segment Cross-Reference Matrix

See Section 10.6

10.7.97.7 997.002003DoD0 Convention

ASC X12.20 Transaction Set 997
Functional Acknowledgment (Version 002003)
Segment Hierarchy

Table 1 - Header Area

Industry	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
USE	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
USE	AK1	Functional Group Response Header	M	1	
USE	AK2	Transaction Set Response Header	O	1	AK2\999999
USE	AK3	Data Segment Note	O	1	AK3\999999
USE	AK4	Data Element Note	O	99	
USE	AK5	Transaction Set Response Trailer	O	1	
USE	AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer	M	1	
USE	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

**DoD Model Transaction Set 997
Functional Acknowledgment
Segment Hierarchy**

Page No.	Table 1 - Header Area				
	Seg ID	Name	Req Des	Use	Loop
5	ST	Transaction Set Header	M	1	
6	AK1	Functional Group Response Header	M	1	
7	AK2	Transaction Set Response Header	O	1	AK2\9999999
8	AK3	Data Segment Note	O	1	AK3\9999999
10	AK4	Data Element Note	O	99	
11	AK5	Transaction Set Response Trailer	O	1	
13	AK9	Functional Group Response Trailer	M	1	
16	SE	Transaction Set Trailer	M	1	

Segment: **ST** Transaction Set Header

Table: **X**

Sequence: **2**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To indicate the start of a transaction set and to assign a control number

Comment: A. The transaction set identifier (ST01) is intended for use by the translation routines of the interchange partners to select the appropriate transaction set definition (e.g., 810 selects the invoice transaction set).

Data Element Summary

<u>Ref. Des.</u>	<u>Data Element</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Attributes</u>		
ST01	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M	ID	3/3
		Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.			
		<u>Code</u>	<u>Definition</u>		
		997	X12.20 Functional Acknowledgment		
ST02	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M	AN	4/9
		Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)			

Required

Transaction Set ID Code
[001 A *]

<

Transaction Set Control
[002 A]

Segment: **AK1** Functional Group Response Header

Table: **X**

Sequence: **3**

Usage: **M**

Max Use: **1**

Loop: **0**

Purpose: To start acknowledgment of a functional group.

Comment: A. AK102 is the data interchange control number found in the GS segment in the functional group being acknowledged.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK101	479	Functional Identifier Code	M ID 2/2
		Code identifying a group of application related Transaction Sets.	
AK102	28	Data Interchange Control Number	M NO 1/9
		Assigned number originated and maintained by the sender.	

Functional ID Code [003 A]

This is the functional group ID of the group that is being acknowledged, e.g., if a Purchase Order group is being acknowledged, the value would be PO from GS01 in the original transmission.

Group Control Number [004 A]

Control number assigned to the original group transmission. GS06 in the original transmission.

Segment: **AK2** Transaction Set Response Header
 Table: **X**
 Sequence: **4**
 Usage: **O**
 Max Use: **1**
 Loop: **AK2**
 Purpose: To start acknowledgment of a single transaction set.
 Comment: A. AK202 is the transaction set control number found in the ST segment in the transaction set being acknowledged.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK201	143	Transaction Set Identifier Code	M ID 3/3 Code uniquely identifying a Transaction Set.

Transaction Set ID Code [005 A]

This is the transaction set ID of the transaction being acknowledged, e.g., Purchase order would be "850." ST01 in the original transmission.

AK202	329	Transaction Set Control Number	M AN 4/9 Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)
-------	-----	--------------------------------	--

Transaction Set Control Number [006 A]

This is the control number assigned to the transaction set being acknowledged. ST02 in the original transmission.

Segment: **AK3** Data Segment Note

Table: X

Sequence: 5

Usage: 0

Max Use: 1

Loop: AK3

Purpose: To report errors in a data segment and to identify the location of the data segment.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes								
AK301	721	Segment ID Code Code defining the segment ID of the data segment in error. See Segment Directory.	M ID 2/3								
AK302	719	Segment Position in Transaction Set The numerical count position of this data segment from the start of the transaction set: the transaction set header is count position 1.	M NO 1/6								
AK303	447	Loop Identifier Code Code identifying loop within the transaction set which is bounded by the related "LS" and "LE" segments (corresponding "LS" and "LE" segments must have the same value for Loop Identifier). (See X12 Dictionary.)	O ID 1/4								
AK304	720	Segment Syntax Error Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a segment.	O ID 1/3								
		<table><tr><th>Code</th><th>Definition</th></tr><tr><td>1</td><td>Unrecognized Segment ID</td></tr><tr><td>2</td><td>Unexpected Segment</td></tr><tr><td>3</td><td>Mandatory Segment Missing</td></tr></table>	Code	Definition	1	Unrecognized Segment ID	2	Unexpected Segment	3	Mandatory Segment Missing	
Code	Definition										
1	Unrecognized Segment ID										
2	Unexpected Segment										
3	Mandatory Segment Missing										
AK305	720	Segment Syntax Error Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a segment.	O ID 1/3								

Segment ID Code
[007 A]

Segment Position in
Transaction Set
[008 A]

Loop ID Code
[009 A]

Segment Syntax Error Code
[010 A *]

Segment Syntax Error Code
[011 A]

The code values for AK304 will
be the same for the remaining
data element 720.

Segment Syntax Error Code
[012 A]

Segment Syntax Error Code
[013 A]

Segment Syntax Error Code
[014 A]

AK306 720 Segment Syntax Error Code O ID 1/3
Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a segment.

AK307 720 Segment Syntax Error Code O ID 1/3
Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a segment.

AK308 720 Segment Syntax Error Code O ID 1/3
Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a segment.

Segment: **AK4** Data Element Note

Table: X

Sequence: 6

Usage: 0

Max Use: 99

Loop: 0

Purpose: To report errors in a data element and to identify the location of the data element.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
-----------	--------------	------	------------

AK401	722	Element Position in Segment	M NO 1/2
-------	-----	-----------------------------	----------

This is used to indicate the relative position of the data element in error in this data segment. The count starts with 1 for the data element immediately following the segment ID. This value is 0 for an error in the segment ID.

Element Position in Segment
[015 A]

AK402	725	Data Element Reference Number	O NO 1/4
-------	-----	-------------------------------	----------

This is the reference number used to locate the data element in the dictionary.

Data Element Reference
Number
[016 A]

AK403	723	Data Element Syntax Error Code	M ID 1/3
-------	-----	--------------------------------	----------

Code indicating the error found after syntax edits of a data element.

Data Element Syntax Error
Code
[017 A *]

Code Definition

1	Mandatory Data Element Missing
2	Conditional Required Data Element Missing
3	Too Many Elements
4	Data Element Too Short
5	Data Element Too Long
6	Invalid Character in Data Element
7	Invalid Code Value

AK404	724	Copy of Bad Data Element	O AN 1/99
-------	-----	--------------------------	-----------

This is a copy of the data element in error.

Copy of Bad Data Element
[018 A]

Segment: **AK5** Transaction Set Response Trailer
 Table: **X**
 Sequence: **7**
 Usage: **O**
 Max Use: **1**
 Loop: **0**
 Purpose: To acknowledge acceptance or rejection and to report errors in a transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
AK501	717	Transaction Set Acknowledgment Code Code indicating accept or reject condition based on the syntax editing of the transaction set.	M ID 1/1

Transaction Set
Acknowledgment Code
[019 A *]

Code Definition

A	Accepted
E	Accepted but Errors Were Noted
R	Rejected

AK502	718	Transaction Set Syntax Error Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set.	O ID 1/3
-------	-----	--	----------

Transaction Set Note Code
[020 A *]

Code Definition

1	Transaction Set (TS) Not Supported
2	Transaction Set Trailer Missing
3	TS Ctrl. No. in Header & Trailer Do Not Match
4	Number of Included Seg. Does Not Match Actual
5	One or More Segments in Error

AK503	718	Transaction Set Syntax Error Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set.	O ID 1/3
-------	-----	--	----------

Transaction Set Note Code
[021 A]

Codes values for AK502 will be the same for the remaining data element 718.

Transaction Set Note Code [022 A]	AK504 718 Transaction Set Syntax Error O ID 1/3 Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set.
Transaction Set Note Code [023 A]	AK505 718 Transaction Set Syntax Error O ID 1/3 Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set.
Transaction Set Note Code [024 A]	AK506 718 Transaction Set Syntax Error O ID 1/3 Code Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of a transaction set.

Segment: **AK9** Functional Group Response
Trailer

Table: X

Sequence: 8

Usage: M

Max Use: 1

Loop: 0

Purpose: To acknowledge acceptance or rejection of a functional group and report the number of included transaction sets from the original trailer, the ... (See X12 Dictionary.)

Comment: A. If AK901 is "A" or "E", then the transmitted functional group is accepted. If AK901 is "R", then the transmitted group is rejected.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
--------------	-----------------	------	------------

AK901	715	Functional Group Acknowledge Code Code indicating accept or reject condition based on the syntax editing of the functional group.	M ID 1/1
-------	-----	--	----------

Code Definition

A	Accepted
E	Accepted but Errors Found
P	At Least One Transaction Set Was Rejected
R	Rejected

AK902	97	Number of Transaction Sets Included Total number of transaction sets included in the functional group or interchange (transmission) group terminated by the trailer containing this data element.	M NO 1/6
-------	----	--	----------

AK903	123	Number of Received Transaction Sets Number of Transaction Sets received.	M NO 1/6
-------	-----	---	----------

Functional Group
Acknowledge Code
[025 A *]

Number of Transaction Sets
Included
[026 A]

Number of Received Sets
[027 A]

Number of Accepted Sets
[028 A]

Functional Group Syntax
Error Code
[029 A *]

Functional Group Syntax
Error Code
[030 A]

Code values for AK05 will be the
same for the remaining data ele-
ment 716.

Functional Group Syntax
Error Code
[031 A]

Functional Group Syntax
Error Code
[032 A]

AK904 2 Number of Accepted Transaction Sets M NO 1/6
Number of accepted Transaction Sets in a Functional Group.

AK905 716 Functional Group Syntax Error O ID 1/3
Code
Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer.

Code	Definition
1	Functional Group Not Supported
2	Functional Group Version Not Supported
3	Functional Group Trailer Missing
4	Data Interchange Control No. in Functional
5	Number of Included TS Does Not Match

AK906 716 Functional Group Syntax Error O ID 1/3
Code
Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer.

AK907 716 Functional Group Syntax Error O ID 1/3
Code
Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer.

AK908 716 Functional Group Syntax Error O ID 1/3
Code
Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer.

AK909 716 Functional Group Syntax Error O ID 1/3
Code
Code indicating error found based on the syntax editing of the functional group header and/or trailer.

Functional Group Syntax Error Code [033 A]

Segment: SE Transaction Set Trailer
 Table: X
 Sequence: 9
 Usage: M
 Max Use: 1
 Loop: 0
 Purpose: To indicate the end of the transaction set and provide the count of the transmitted segments (including the beginning (ST) and ending (SE) ... (See X12 Dictionary.)
 Comment: A. SE is the last segment of each transaction set.

Data Element Summary

Ref. Des.	Data Element	Name	Attributes
SE01	96	Number of Included Segments Total number of segments included in a transaction set including ST and SE segments.	M NO 1/6
SE02	329	Transaction Set Control Number Identifying control number assigned by the originator for a Transaction Set. Also see: Data Interchange Control Number (28.)	M AN 4/9

Number of Included
Segments
[034 A]

Transaction Set Control
Number
[035 A]

Must be equal to the number in
ST02.

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Transaction Set ID Code	[001 A]	*	X	2	ST01	143	997 - X12.20 Functional Acknowledgment		Required
Transaction Set Control	[002 A]		X	2	ST02	329			
Functional ID Code	[003 A]		X	3	AK101	479			
This is the functional group ID of the group that is being acknowledged, e.g., if a Purchase Order group is being acknowledged, the value would be PO from GSO1 in the original transmission.									
Group Control Number	[004 A]		X	3	AK102	28			
Control number assigned to the original group transmission. GSO6 in the original transmission.									
Transaction Set ID Code	[005 A]		X	4	AK201	143			
This is the transaction set ID of the transaction being acknowledged, e.g., Purchase order would be "850."									
Transaction Set Control Number	[006 A]		X	4	AK202	329			
This is the control number assigned to the transaction set being acknowledged. ST02 in the original transmission.									
Segment ID Code	[007 A]		X	5	AK301	721			
Segment Position in Transaction Set	[008 A]		X	5	AK302	719			
Loop ID Code	[009 A]		X	5	AK303	447			
Segment Syntax Error Code	[010 A]	*	X	5	AK304	720	1 - Unrecognized Segment ID 2 - Unexpected Segment 3 - Mandatory Segment Missing		
Segment Syntax Error Code	[011 A]		X	5	AK305	720			
The code values for AK304 will be the same for the remaining data element 720.									
Segment Syntax Error Code	[012 A]		X	5	AK306	720			
Segment Syntax Error Code	[013 A]		X	5	AK307	720			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Segment Syntax Error Code	[014 A]		X	5	AK308	720			
Element Position in Segment	[015 A]		X	6	AK401	722			
Data Element Reference Number	[016 A]		X	6	AK402	725			
Data Element Syntax Error Code	[017 A]	*	X	6	AK403	723	1 - Mandatory Data Element Missing 2 - Conditional Required Data Element Missing 3 - Too Many Elements 4 - Data Element Too Short 5 - Data Element Too Long 6 - Invalid Character in Data Element 7 - Invalid Code Value		
Copy of Bad Data Element	[018 A]		X	6	AK404	724			
Transaction Set Acknowledgment Code	[019 A]	*	X	7	AK501	717	A - Accepted E - Accepted but Errors Were Noted R - Rejected		
Transaction Set Note Code	[020 A]	*	X	7	AK502	718	1 - Transaction Set (TS) Not Supported 2 - Transaction Set Trailer Missing 3 - TS Crtl. No. in Header & Trailer Do Not Match 4 - Number of Included Seg. Does Not Match Actual 5 - One or More Segments in Error		
Transaction Set Note Code	[021 A]		X	7	AK503	718		Codes values for AK502 will be the same for the remaining data element 718.	
Transaction Set Note Code	[022 A]		X	7	AK504	718			
Transaction Set Note Code	[023 A]		X	7	AK505	718			
Transaction Set Note Code	[024 A]		X	7	AK506	718			
Functional Group Acknowledge Code	[025 A]	*	X	8	AK901	715	A - Accepted E - Accepted but Errors Found P - At Least One Transaction Set Was Rejected R - Rejected		
Number of Transaction Sets Included	[026 A]		X	8	AK902	97			
Number of Received Sets	[027 A]		X	8	AK903	123			

DATA NAME	INDEX	Q	A	POS	REF DES	DE #	VALUE	DoD CONVENTION	DoD ReqDes
Number of Accepted Sets	[028 A]		X	8	AK904	2			
Functional Group Syntax Error Code	[029 A]	.	X	8	AK905	716	1 - Functional Group Not Supported 2 - Functional Group Version Not Supported 3 - Functional Group Trailer Missing 4 - Data Interchange Control No. in Functional 5 - Number of Included TS Does Not Match		
Functional Group Syntax Error Code	[030 A]		X	8	AK906	716		Code values for AK05 will be the same for the remaining data element 716.	
Functional Group Syntax Error Code	[031 A]		X	8	AK907	716			
Functional Group Syntax Error Code	[032 A]		X	8	AK908	716			
Functional Group Syntax Error Code	[033 A]		X	8	AK909	716			
Number of Included Segments	[034 A]		X	9	SE01	96			
Transaction Set Control Number	[035 A]		X	9	SE02	329		Must be equal to the number in ST02.	

REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE			Form Approved OPM No. 0704-0188	
Public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources gathering, and maintaining the data needed, and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing this burden, to Washington Headquarters Services, Directorate for Information Operations and Reports, 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington, VA 22202-4302, and to the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, Office of Management and Budget, Washington, DC 20503.				
1. AGENCY USE ONLY (Leave Blank)		2. REPORT DATE Dec 91		3. REPORT TYPE AND DATES COVERED Final
4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE DoD Implementation Guidelines for Electronic Data Interchange (EDI), Volume II			5. FUNDING NUMBERS C MDA903-90-C-0006 PE 0902198D	
6. AUTHOR(S) Morey M. Henderson, Ann P. Lewis				
7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) Logistics Management Institute 6400 Goldsboro Road Bethesda, MD 20817-5886			8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER LMI-DL001-01R1	
9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES) DoD Executive Agent for EC/EDI/PLUS Defense Logistics Agency DLA-ZIE, Cameron Station Alexandria VA, 22304			10. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY REPORT NUMBER	
11. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES Prepared in cooperation with Data Interchange Standards Association, the Secretariat and administrative arm of the Accredited Standards Committee X12.				
12a. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY STATEMENT A: Approved for public release; distribution unlimited			12b. DISTRIBUTION CODE	
13. ABSTRACT (Maximum 200 words) The implementation guidelines are presented in two volumes, developed by the Department of Defense (DoD), for new participants in the electronic data interchange (EDI) program and for documenting DoD's EDI data requirements. Volume I contains Chapters 1-9. Those chapters describe the background, scope, and main issues that need to be considered when implementing EDI. Volume II contains Chapter 10 only; it establishes a baseline of DoD's conventions for implementing the American National Standards Institute, Accredited Standards Committee X12 uniform standards for electronic interchange of business transactions. Included are conventions for ASC X12 standard invoice, payment order/remittance advice, request for quotation, response to request for quotation, purchase order, purchase order acknowledgment, ship notice/manifest, receiving advice, report of test results and functional acknowledgment.				
14. SUBJECT TERMS Electronic Data Interchange; EDI; DoD EDI Guidelines; Electronic Commerce; ANSI X12; X12; electronic standards; electronic business standards; computer-to-computer exchange of data; electronic documents; electronic records; electronic funds transfer; procurement automation; paperless environment; implementation guidelines			15. NUMBER OF PAGES 446	
			16. PRICE CODE	
17. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF REPORT Unclassified	18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF THIS PAGE Unclassified	18. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF ABSTRACT Unclassified	20. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT UL	